



GENERAL JONAS ŽEMAITIS  
MILITARY ACADEMY OF LITHUANIA

**READING**  
**FOR THE**  
**FIRST LEVEL**  
**STUDENTS**

---

**WITH SUPPLEMENTARY GRAMMAR  
AND  
VOCABULARY TASKS**

---

**READING**  
**FOR THE**  
**FIRST LEVEL**  
**STUDENTS**

**WITH SUPPLEMENTARY GRAMMAR  
AND  
VOCABULARY TASKS**





GENERAL JONAS ŽEMAITIS  
MILITARY ACADEMY OF LITHUANIA

# READING FOR THE FIRST LEVEL STUDENTS

WITH SUPPLEMENTARY GRAMMAR  
AND  
VOCABULARY TASKS

2022

Bibliographic information is available on the Lithuanian Integral Library Information System (LIBIS) portal [ibiblioteka.lt](http://ibiblioteka.lt).

Editor in Chief RASA GUDŽIUVIENĖ

© General Jonas Žemaitis Military Academy of Lithuania, 2022

ISBN (print)

ISBN (online)

# CONTENTS

	GRAMMAR	VOCABULARY	PAGE
<b>Introduction</b>			<b>10</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b>			<b>11</b>
<b>1. MY FAMILY</b>	Present Simple “to be” Possessives Possessive pronouns	Family	<b>13</b>
<b>2. FATHER AND DAUGHTER –WHOSE DAY IS MORE STRESSFUL?</b>	Present Simple positive Present Simple negative Adverbs of Frequency	Daily Routine	<b>17</b>
<b>3. MY DAILY ACTIVITIES</b>	Present Simple positive Present Simple negative Adverbs of Frequency	Daily Routine	<b>22</b>
<b>4. NIGHT AND DAY AROUND THE MILKY WAY</b>	Present Simple questions General and special questions	Daily Routine Jobs	<b>25</b>
<b>5. “MY JOB IS SPECIAL!” SAYS PETER JAHANSON</b>	Present Simple “to be” General and special questions	Jobs	<b>28</b>
<b>6. SHEILA’S HOBBY</b>	Present Simple, Past Simple positive Present Simple, Past Simple negative Special questions – Present Simple, Past Simple	Hobbies	<b>32</b>
<b>7. HOW TO SPEND YOUR TIME DIFFERENTLY</b>	Present Simple positive Present Simple negative Present Simple special questions	Free Time	<b>35</b>
<b>8. TOWN AND COUNTRYSIDE</b>	There is / are It is Articles	Town and Countryside	<b>38</b>
<b>9. GO DOWN</b>	There is / are Articles	Living Place	<b>42</b>
<b>10. WHERE DO YOU LIVE?</b>	There is / are	Living Place	<b>48</b>
<b>11. WHO INVENTED THE SHOPPING CENTRE?</b>	Can / could	Shopping	<b>52</b>

<b>12. THE WORLD'S MOST FAMOUS MARKETS</b>	Can	Shopping	<b>55</b>
<b>13. BEAUTY THROUGH AGES</b>	Can / could Adverbs Present Simple, Present Continuous positive Present Simple, Present Continuous negative	Appearance	<b>58</b>
<b>14. MUSIC AND CHARACTER</b>	Present Simple, Present Continuous Questions	Character	<b>62</b>
<b>15. CHARACTER DESCRIPTIONS</b>	Present Simple, Present Continuous Questions; short answers Adverbs	Character	<b>65</b>
<b>16. WHY DO PEOPLE WEAR UNIFORMS?</b>	Present Simple, Present Continuous Questions Adverbs	Clothes	<b>69</b>
<b>17. SUCCESS STORIES</b>	Past Simple Questions	The Past	<b>73</b>
<b>18. BASIC COMBAT TRAINING</b>	Past Simple positive Past Simple negative Easily confused verbs	Basic Training	<b>77</b>
<b>19. "HEALTH AND ME" DIARY</b>	Past Simple positive Past Simple negative Easily confused verbs Irregular verbs	Health and Fitness	<b>83</b>
<b>20. HEALTH CARE IN SAUDI ARABIA</b>	Past Simple Past Simple vs Present Simple	Health and Fitness	<b>87</b>
<b>21. A STORY OF HOPE</b>	Past Simple positive Past Simple negative	Health and Fitness	<b>91</b>
<b>22. WHAT AN OLYMPICS!</b>	Past Simple positive Past Simple negative	Sports	<b>95</b>
<b>23. MOUNTAIN SPORTS</b>	Past Simple	Sports	<b>99</b>
<b>24. THE REGAL HOTEL</b>	Past Simple questions should, shouldn't, have to, don't have to	Staying at a hotel	<b>102</b>
<b>25. ADVENTURE TRAVEL</b>	Past Simple questions should, shouldn't, have to, don't have to	Travelling	<b>106</b>

<b>26. TRAVELLING AND TRANSPORT</b>	Past Simple questions	Travelling and Transport	<b>109</b>
<b>27. FIVE PLACES TO VISIT BEFORE YOU DIE</b>	Past Simple questions should, shouldn't, have to, don't have to	Travelling	<b>113</b>
<b>28. A SIMPLE LIFE</b>	Present Simple positive Present Simple negative	Lifestyle Traditions	<b>117</b>
<b>29. DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD</b>	Word Building	Countries	<b>121</b>
<b>30. CHRISTMAS TRADITIONS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES</b>	Word Building	Celebrations Traditions	<b>134</b>
<b>31. EASTER</b>	Word Building	Celebrations Traditions	<b>141</b>
<b>32. THE MAYFLOWER</b>	Prepositions	History Traditions	<b>145</b>
<b>33. WALT DISNEY'S DREAM CULTURE</b>	Word Building	Entertainment	<b>149</b>
<b>34. LONDON RESTAURANTS</b>	Quantifiers	Food and Restaurants	<b>153</b>
<b>35. FOOD AROUND THE WORLD</b>	Quantifiers Countable and Uncountable Nouns	Food	<b>157</b>
<b>36. TWO SEASONS</b>	Comparatives and Superlatives	Seasons Weather	<b>161</b>
<b>37. SEASONS AND WEATHER</b>	Comparatives and Superlatives Word Building	Seasons Weather	<b>165</b>
<b>38. CHANGING GREENLAND</b>	Comparatives and Superlatives Word Building	Weather	<b>171</b>
<b>39. NEW TECHNOLOGY</b>	Word Building <i>Going to</i> Infinitive of Purpose	Technology Inventions	<b>174</b>
<b>40. ROBOTS</b>	Word Building Infinitive of Purpose	Technology Inventions	<b>178</b>
<b>41. CHARLES DARWIN</b>	Word Building Prepositions	Famous People Discoveries	<b>182</b>



<b>42. LEONARDO DA VINCI. MAN OF ART. MAN OF IDEAS. MAN OF INVENTIONS.</b>	Word Building Prepositions	Famous People Inventions	<b>186</b>
<b>43. A GREAT LEADER</b>	Word Building Prepositions Plural Nouns	Famous People The Past	<b>190</b>
<b>44. A DANGEROUS JOB</b>	Word Building Prepositions Synonyms, Antonyms Present Perfect positive Present Perfect negative	Famous People Jobs Entertainment	<b>194</b>
<b>45. ANDREA BOCELLI</b>	Word Building Present Perfect vs Past Simple	Famous People Career Entertainment	<b>198</b>
<b>ANSWER KEY</b>			<b>202</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b>			<b>282</b>

*All the deficiencies of military education can be eliminated by constant reading.*

*Prof. Vaclavas Vėžiška*

## INTRODUCTION

‘Reading for First-Level Students’ has been designed for the learners who study at the General Jonas Žemaitis Military Academy of Lithuania. The book is intended to help learners perfect their reading skills using different text comprehension techniques. This aim is supported by a variety of grammar and vocabulary tasks. All the topics covered in the book correspond to the First Level of English teaching syllabus.

The texts have been thoroughly chosen, adapted, or created and then piloted by the English language teachers at Kaunas Division of the Foreign Languages Centre. Text comprehension tasks have been adapted or created to provide learners with the opportunity to deepen their reading skills as well as their ability to complete the required tasks more successfully and efficiently. Supplementary grammar and vocabulary tasks following the reading texts are mainly based on these texts and correspond to the topics taught in class. To enrich the students’ vocabulary, special attention was paid to word building, so one or more word building tasks follow almost every text.

The book can be used in class under the guidance of a teacher as well as for self-study practice at home. Some of the texts or tasks are marked with \*; the texts and tasks that follow them are a little more difficult than their other variants. At the end of the book, the readers will find the answer key to the tasks.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Special thanks to the present and former teachers of English at Kaunas Division of the Foreign Languages Centre at General Jonas Žemaitis Military Academy of Lithuania for their contribution to this book:

Vilija Arlauskienė – 15. *Character Descriptions*, Tasks 1-3; 18. *Basic Combat Training*, Tasks 1-4; 26. *Travelling and Transport*, Tasks 1-3; 32. *The Mayflower*, Tasks 1-3;

Irina Blochina – 9. *Go Down*, Tasks 1-4; 19. “*Health and Me*” *Diary*; Tasks 1-4; 34. *London Restaurants*, Tasks 1-4; 39. *New Technology*, Tasks 1-3;

Rima Deoveney – 23. *Mountain Sports*, Tasks 1-3; 42. *Leonardo da Vinci. Man of Art. Man of Ideas. Man of Inventions*, Tasks 1-3;

Rasa Gudžiuvienė – Tasks 4-10 (1. *My Family*); Tasks 8-11 (2. *Father and Daughter – Whose Day is More Stressful?*); Tasks 5-8 (3. *My Daily Activities*); Tasks 4-8 (4. *Night and Day Around the Milky Way*); Tasks 4-8 (5. “*My Job Is Special!*” *Says Peter Jahanson*); Tasks 4-7 (6. *Sheila’s Hobby*); Tasks 4-7 (7. *How to Spend Your Time Differently*); 8. *Town and Countryside*, Tasks 1-9; Tasks 5-7 (9. *Go Down*); Tasks 4-8 (10. *Where Do You Live?*); Tasks 4-6 (11. *Who Invented the Shopping Centre?*); Tasks 4-6 (12. *The World’s Most Famous Markets*); Tasks 3-10 (13. *Beauty Through Ages*); Tasks 4-6 (14. *Music and Character*); Tasks 4-9 (15. *Character Descriptions*); Tasks 5-8 (16. *Why Do People Wear Uniforms?*); 17. *Success Stories*, Tasks 1-8; Tasks 5-8 (18. *Basic Combat Training*); Tasks 5-9 (19. “*Health and Me*” *Diary*); Tasks 7-9 (20. *Health Care in Saudi Arabia*); 21. *A Story of Hope*, Tasks 1-9; Tasks 4-7 (22. *What an Olympics!*); Tasks 4-7 (23. *Mountain Sports*); Tasks 4-8 (24. *The Regal Hotel*); Tasks 4-7 (25. *Adventure Travel*); Tasks 2, 4-7 (26. *Travelling and Transport*); Tasks 2, 7-9 (27. *Five Places to Visit before You Die*); Tasks 5-9 (28. *A Simple Life*); 29. *Different Countries – One World*, Tasks 1-8; Tasks 2-5 (30. *Christmas Traditions in Different Countries*); Tasks 8-9 (31. *Easter*); Task 4-6 (32. *The Mayflower*); Tasks 6-9 (33. *Walt Disney’s dream Culture*); Tasks 5-6 (34. *London Restaurants*); Tasks 3-7 (35. *Food around the World*); Tasks 5-7 (36. *Two Seasons*); Tasks 8-11 (37. *Seasons and Weather*); Tasks 4-6 (38. *Changing Greenland*); Tasks 4-8 (39. *New Technology*); Tasks 6-9

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

- (40. *Robots*); Tasks 4-8 (41. *Charles Darwin*); Tasks 4-6 (42. *Leonardo da Vinci. Man of Art. Man of Ideas. Man of Inventions*); Tasks 3-8, (43. *A Great Leader*); 44. *A Dangerous Job*, Tasks 1-9; 45. *Andrea Bocelli*, Tasks 1-8.
- Inga Jelkinienė – 2. *Father and Daughter – Whose Day is More Stressful?*, Tasks 1-7; 13. *Beauty Through Ages*, Tasks 1-2; 14. *Music and Character*, Tasks 1-3; 36. *Two Seasons*, Tasks 1-4; 40. *Robots*, Tasks 1-5;
- Inga Katinaitė – 5. *“My Job Is Special!” Says Peter Jahanson*, Tasks 1-3; 7. *How to Spend Your Time Differently*, Tasks 1-3;
- Alina Kiršinė – 6. *Sheila’s Hobby*, Tasks 1-3; 24. *The Regal Hotel*, Tasks 1-3; 38. *Changing Greenland*, Tasks 1-3; 41. *Charles Darwin*, Tasks 1-3;
- Vilma Krinevičienė – 4. *Night and Day Around the Milky Way*, Tasks 1-3; 28. *A Simple Life*, Tasks 1-4; 35. *Food around the World*, Tasks 1-2;
- Palmira Kudirkienė – 43. *A Great Leader*, Tasks 1-4;
- Rita Lukėnienė – 3. *My Daily Activities*, Tasks 1-4; 10. *Where Do You Live?*, Tasks 1-3;
- Sonata Misiurevičienė – 20. *Health Care in Saudi Arabia*, Tasks 1-6; 33. *Walt Disney’s dream Culture*, Tasks 1-5;
- Vita Ramašauskienė – 27. *Five Places to Visit before You Die*, Tasks 1-6;
- Jurgita Rimkuvienė – 1. *My Family*; Tasks 1-3; 11. *Who Invented the Shopping Centre?*, Tasks 1-3; 12. *The World’s Most Famous Markets*, Tasks 1-3; 16. *Why Do People Wear Uniforms?*, Tasks 1-4;
- Renata Skučienė – 30. *Christmas Traditions in Different Countries*, Task 1; 31. *Easter*, Tasks 1-7; 37. *Seasons and Weather*, Tasks 1-7;
- Ramunė Švilpaitė – 22. *What an Olympics!*, Tasks 1-3; 25. *Adventure Travel*, Tasks 1-3;

## 1. MY FAMILY

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Hello! My name's Ella. I'm twenty and I'm from London. I have a big family. My parents Steve and Julia live in Derby, the city which is in the middle of England. They are already retired but they have a little farm of horses and they take care of it. Derby is famous for horse racing. I have two brothers and a sister. I'm the youngest in my family. My eldest brother Sean lives in Australia. He is married to an Australian woman Barbara. They have two children, two sons. They are my nephews. My brother is a computer programmer. He has his company. Barbara is a teacher. She works in a private school. My nephews Tom and Jack are still at school but they want to come to England to study at university. I meet Sean's family just once a year. Australia is really far from England to meet often. It's a little bit sad to meet them so rarely. I miss them a lot. We communicate via Skype or Facebook.

My brother William lives in England. He is married to an English woman Ruth. They have two daughters: Laura and Mary. They are my nieces. The girls are very nice and they go to college. My brother's family live in London and we meet every Sunday. My brother's wife is a chef. She cooks very well. The food is delicious. She has her little restaurant which is very popular and is always full of people. My brother is a doctor. He is a surgeon and he works in hospital.

My sister Susan lives in Derby. She is just a year and a half older than me. She is a waitress. She is married to an Italian man Luca but they don't have children. Luca is an architect. They travel a lot and I don't see them very often.

Adapted from:

*Iveik anglų kalbą kartu su Kimberly.* [žiūrėta 2018-05-28]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://anglu24.lt>; <http://manoanglu.lt>

**TASK 1. Choose the correct answer A, B or C to complete the sentences.**

- Steve and Julia have \_\_\_\_\_ grandchildren.  
A. two                                      B. three                                      C. four
- Ella \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. meets Sean's family very often      B. doesn't meet Sean's family very often  
C. never meets Sean's family
- Ella meets her brother William \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. every day                                      B. every week                                      C. every month
- Steve and Julia live in the \_\_\_\_\_ of England.  
A. centre                                      B. north                                      C. south
- Ella's parents and her \_\_\_\_\_ live in the same city.  
A. brother                                      B. nieces                                      C. sister

**MY FAMILY**

---

**TASK 2. Finish the sentences using the correct word or phrase.**

- 1. Barbara’s job is a \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 2. Barbara comes from \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 3. My brother’s wife Ruth is a good \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 4. There are \_\_\_\_\_ children in Ella’s family.
- 5. Ella’s \_\_\_\_\_ and her sister live in Derby.

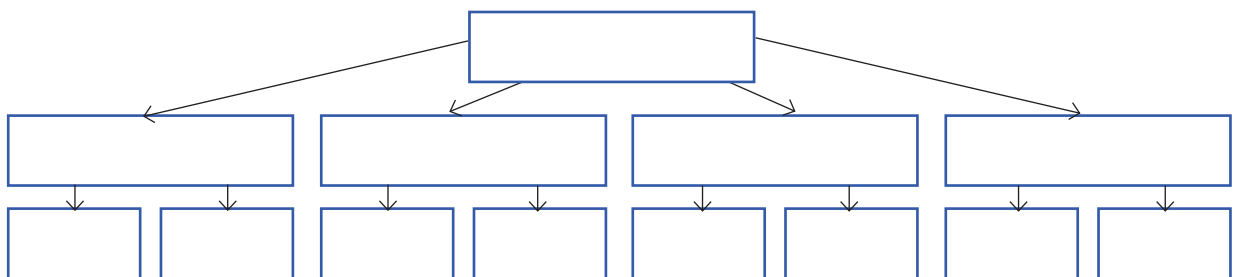
**TASK 3. Answer the questions writing the correct names.**

- 1. Who are Tom and Jack’s cousins? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Who is Luca’s wife? \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Who are Laura and Mary’s aunts? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Who is Tom and Jack’s uncle? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Who are Laura and Tom’s grandparents? \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Are the statements true (T) or false (F)?**

- 1. Steve and Julia go to work every day. **T / F**
- 2. Steve and Julia work on their farm at weekends only. **T / F**
- 3. All Steve and Julia’s children live close to them. **T / F**
- 4. Tom and Jack are not at university. **T / F**
- 5. Ruth cooks a lot of food at her restaurant every day. **T / F**
- 6. Susan works as a waitress at Ruth’s restaurant. **T / F**

**TASK 5. Complete the family tree using the information from the text.**



**TASK 6. Rewrite sentences. Replace the underlined words with the words in brackets and use them in the possessive case.**

*e.g. I meet his family once a year. (Sean) – I meet Sean's family once a year.*

1. Where is his computer? (my brother).
2. Their farm is near Derby. (my parents)
3. Her name is Susan. (my sister)
4. His wife is from Australia. (my brother)
5. What does her husband do? (Susan)
6. Their son lives in London. (Steve and Julia)
7. Their room is the biggest in the house. (the children)
8. His daughters speak four languages. (William)
9. Their horses are on the farm. (my nephews)
10. Her dream is to become a doctor. (his daughter)

**TASK 7. Put in the missing words. The example is given.**

*e.g. My mother's sister is my aunt.*

1. My father's brother is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Tom's sister's daughter is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Ann's brother's son is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. My and my wife's only child is Barbara. She is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Ben is my father's brother. His son is \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Sam's brothers are twenty-four, they are \_\_\_\_\_ brothers.
7. Joe and Jill have a baby boy, he is \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Gina's mother's sister is \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Jake and Katie are Paul's father and mother. They are \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Roger's mother's father is \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 8. Write questions for the given answers.**

- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, I am. I'm from London.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, it is. My family is big.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – No, I'm not. I'm twenty.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, she is. Barbara is from Australia.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – No, he isn't. He is a surgeon.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, they are. They are in college.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, it is. The food in their restaurant is delicious.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – No, I'm not. I'm not married.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – Yes, they are. They are retired.
- \_\_\_\_\_ ? – No, they aren't. My nephews are still at school.



## MY FAMILY

### TASK 9. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.

1. race → \_\_\_\_\_
2. Australia → \_\_\_\_\_
3. program → \_\_\_\_\_
4. teach → \_\_\_\_\_
5. real → \_\_\_\_\_
6. rare → \_\_\_\_\_

### TASK 10. Complete the text with the words from the boxes.

am	I x 2	my
is x 7	she x 2	her
isn't	he x 2	his
are x 2	it x 2	its
aren't	we	our
	they	their x 2

Kelly Ashton 1. \_\_\_\_\_ a young actress from a small village of Portree in Scotland. 2. \_\_\_\_\_ parents 3. \_\_\_\_\_ old yet, and they 4. \_\_\_\_\_ actors, too. 5. \_\_\_\_\_ have two more children, Tim and Roberta. 6. \_\_\_\_\_ son Tim 7. \_\_\_\_\_ a famous photographer, and 8. \_\_\_\_\_ photo albums 9. \_\_\_\_\_ very popular. 10. \_\_\_\_\_ eldest daughter 11. \_\_\_\_\_ a journalist, and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ works in Edinburgh. She 13. \_\_\_\_\_ very happy living in a big city, so 14. \_\_\_\_\_ wants to go back to Portree.

Portree 15. \_\_\_\_\_ famous for 16. \_\_\_\_\_ colourful houses which stand on the lake shore. 17. \_\_\_\_\_ is very popular among tourists, especially in summer when the weather 18. \_\_\_\_\_ good.

“I 19. \_\_\_\_\_ always happy when 20. \_\_\_\_\_ go back to Portree”, says Kelly. “21. \_\_\_\_\_ boyfriend often comes with me because 22. \_\_\_\_\_ likes fishing. The water in the lake 23. \_\_\_\_\_ cold, but there is a lot of different fish in 24. \_\_\_\_\_. We get up early in the morning and go to the lake. 25. \_\_\_\_\_ fishes, and 26. \_\_\_\_\_ enjoy the view of the lake and the mountains. We don't like the noise of a big city, 27. \_\_\_\_\_ like peace and quiet of our small village. We like good food and cooking, and 28. \_\_\_\_\_ dinner 29. \_\_\_\_\_ always delicious – what can be better than the fresh fish from the lake!”

## 2. FATHER AND DAUGHTER –WHOSE DAY IS MORE STRESSFUL?

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

*Nick is a chef and has his own restaurant, The Red Jar. He lives in Brazil with his wife and their three children, aged 17, 13, and 7. Nick and his daughter Amelia tell about their days.*

Time	Nick	Amelia
06.30	Every day I get up and make breakfast for the children. Then I have breakfast – a coffee and cereal – and I read the sports section of the newspaper. My wife does yoga before breakfast.	I get up. I never want to do it because it is very early. I go to bed quite late. My sister and I wake up before our brother.
07.15	I go to the market to buy fruit and vegetables for the restaurant.	I have a quick breakfast and then I go to school by bus. We have three yellow school buses.
08.00	I drive my car.	I start school. In the first lesson everyone is really sleepy.
08.45	When I get to the restaurant, I usually check the reservations and my emails, and plan the special menu for the day. I have my second cup of coffee.	We usually have five but sometimes six lessons in the morning.
10.30	I start cooking. The radio is on, and we are busy with breakfast orders, but we also have to prepare the food for lunch.	–
12.10	I check the tables, have my third coffee. I call my cousin, Michael, because I like chatting with him.	–
13.00	Suddenly everyone arrives at the same time and the restaurant is full (on a good day). I start to shout instructions at the cooks and waiters. I have to take care of everything: the staff, the food and the customers. We make lunch for eighty-five people in about an hour and a half.	I have lunch in the cafeteria. The schoolchildren only have 15 minutes so they don't have much time to relax. They just eat the food and run to the next lesson.
13.15	–	I have three or four more lessons in the afternoon. Everybody is tired and they don't concentrate on what the teacher tells them.
14.45	I come into the restaurant and talk to the customers, and ask if they are happy with the food. I am really hungry now.	–

**FATHER AND DAUGHTER – WHOSE DAY IS MORE STRESSFUL?**

15.30	Finally, I have lunch. I don't enjoy it very much because it's short and I don't have time to relax.	–
16.00	After lunch I have one more cup of coffee, and I go back to the kitchen to plan the food for the evening menu.	I finish school. On Tuesday and Thursday I have basketball practice, on Wednesday I have extra classes to prepare for the university exam.
17.30	I go home to be with the family for a couple of hours. The children do their homework, and I make dinner for them and for my wife.	I just want to relax but it is impossible. I have dinner with my mum, dad, brother and sister. Later I do my homework.
19.30	I go back to the restaurant, which is full again, and check if everything is OK. On my way home I visit my mother. She is elderly so she sometimes needs help. She lives with my aunt who is old, too.	My grandfather and grandmother occasionally visit us on Friday evenings
22.00	I go home, have a shower and something to eat, a sandwich, for example. Then, my wife and I sit on the sofa, watch TV and have a glass of wine.	I lie in bed and think about the next day and the lessons. Luckily, it is Friday today! No school tomorrow!
24.00	I go to bed, ready to start the next day.	–

Adapted from:

Lathom-Koenig, C., Oxenden, C. (2016). *English File Elementary Student's Book* (3rd ed.). Oxford University Press.

**TASK 1. Choose the best idea for the story.**

- A. Nick is busier than Amelia.
- B. The father and the daughter are very busy people.
- C. Amelia is busier than Nick.

**TASK 2. Choose the times from the box for the activities A-F. There is one extra time.**

<b>12.10</b>	<b>13.00</b>	<b>7.15</b>	<b>8.45</b>	<b>15.30</b>	<b>22.00</b>	<b>8.00</b>
--------------	--------------	-------------	-------------	--------------	--------------	-------------

- A. Nick buys something. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. He phones his relative. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Nick looks at his computer. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Nick eats a snack and drinks. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Amelia's lessons begin. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Amelia hurries to learn. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Fill in the gaps with linkers from the box.**

and	but	so	because	although
-----	-----	----	---------	----------

- Nick wakes up \_\_\_\_\_ cooks for the family.
- Nick is busy with breakfast orders, \_\_\_\_\_ he also has to prepare the food for lunch.
- \_\_\_\_\_ he is very busy, he manages to plan the menu for the next day.
- Nick calls his cousin \_\_\_\_\_ he enjoys talking to him.
- His mum is quite old \_\_\_\_\_ she sometimes needs help.

**TASK 4. Decide if the statements 1-8 are true (T) or false (F).**

- Nick has a quick lunch.
- He doesn't see his relatives during the week.
- They make lunch for a lot of people.
- Nick drinks quite a lot of coffee.
- Amelia enjoys waking up early.
- Amelia learns more in the morning.
- Amelia doesn't have dinner with her parents in the evenings.
- Amelia does activities after school three times a week.

**TASK 5. Fill in the gaps with a suitable word or a phrase.**

Nick is a 1. \_\_\_\_\_ at a 2. \_\_\_\_\_ The Red Jar. He and his family 3. \_\_\_\_\_ from Brazil. They have 4. \_\_\_\_\_ children. In the morning Nick 5. \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast and reads a 6. \_\_\_\_\_. Nick has 7. \_\_\_\_\_ cups of coffee in the morning. He buys 8. \_\_\_\_\_ and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ at the market. First, he cooks 10. \_\_\_\_\_, he prepares 11. \_\_\_\_\_, and then he talks to his 12. \_\_\_\_\_. The chef wants to know their opinion about his restaurant's food. Every morning he plans his 13. \_\_\_\_\_. He looks after his 14. \_\_\_\_\_, his 15. \_\_\_\_\_ and his 16. \_\_\_\_\_. In the 17. \_\_\_\_\_ he goes back to work. Before night time he relaxes on the 18. \_\_\_\_\_ and goes to 19. \_\_\_\_\_ at midnight.

**TASK 6. How does Nick feel at the end of a typical day? Choose 2 best adjectives from the list.**

bored	unhappy	stressed	tired	worried	relaxed	sad
-------	---------	----------	-------	---------	---------	-----

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Answer the questions about Nick.**

1. What does he have for breakfast?
2. What part of the newspaper does Nick read?
3. Where does he go after breakfast?
4. What two things does he check at the restaurant in the morning?
5. What time does he start cooking food for lunch?
6. How many cups of coffee does he have per day?
7. What time do many customers arrive?
8. How many customers do they have at lunchtime?
9. What does Nick ask the customers? Why?
10. Why doesn't Nick enjoy his lunch?
11. What does Nick do before he goes back to the restaurant?
12. Who does Nick visit on his way home?

**TASK 8. Look at the text again. Complete the sentences with the adverbs of frequency. Use the words only once.**

often	usually	never	usually	hardly ever	always	occasionally
-------	---------	-------	---------	-------------	--------	--------------

1. Nick \_\_\_\_\_ gets up at 6:30.
2. Amelia \_\_\_\_\_ wants to get up so early.
3. Nick \_\_\_\_\_ plans the menu for the day in the morning.
4. Amelia \_\_\_\_\_ has six lessons in the morning.
5. Amelia \_\_\_\_\_ has extra classes to prepare for the exams.
6. Amelia \_\_\_\_\_ has time to relax.
7. Nick's parents \_\_\_\_\_ visit them on Fridays.

**TASK 9. Correct the sentences according to the text. Then write the correct sentence. There is one sentence that you don't need to correct.**

*e.g. Nick's wife makes breakfast. – No, she doesn't. Nick makes breakfast for the children.*

1. Nick watches sports news on TV every morning.
2. Amelia's brother wakes up before Amelia and her sister.
3. Nick buys fruit and vegetables in the shop.
4. Students have enough time to rest during the lunch break.
5. Customers arrive one by one until the restaurant is full.
6. Amelia has lunch at school.
7. Nick stays at his restaurant all day.
8. Amelia wants to start work after she finishes school.
9. Nick's mother lives alone.
10. Nick and his wife go to the cinema in the evening.

**TASK 10. Complete the summary of the text. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

Nick 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a chef and 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) his own restaurant. Every morning he 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) up early, 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (make) breakfast for his family, 5 \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the market and 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) vegetables and fruit. Nick’s daughters 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) up early too, but Nick’s son 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / wake) up before his sisters.

Nick 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (work) hard all day long. “I 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) happy when my customers 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) happy with my food,” says Nick. He 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) a lot of coffee in the morning. He 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / have) a long break for lunch, so he 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / enjoy) it because he 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / have) time to relax.

In the afternoon Nick 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (go) home and 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (make) dinner for his family because his wife 18. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / cook). They all 19. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / spend) much time together because Nick 20. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) to go back to the restaurant. He 21. \_\_\_\_\_ (come) home late at night. They 22. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) all tired then, and they 23. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / want) to go anywhere.

**TASK 11. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. reserve → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. real → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. sleep → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. chat → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. sudden → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. instruct → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. teach → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. possible → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. occasion / occasional → \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. luck / lucky → \_\_\_\_\_

### 3. MY DAILY ACTIVITIES

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK I. Fill in the text with the word from the box.**

A	alarm clock
B	get to
C	breakfast
D	dinner
E	do exercise
F	fall asleep
G	get dressed

I	get up
J	go to bed
K	go home
L	go for a walk
M	late
O	spend time
P	take a bus
R	weekend

Some of my friends think I have a boring routine, but I like it. I usually 1. \_\_\_\_\_ at about 6.00 or 6.30 in the morning after my 2. \_\_\_\_\_ wakes me up. All my family members rise early in the morning because each of them has a special job to do. This helps everybody to get ready on time. My wife makes breakfast and I pack the lunches for the children. Our son Gerald feeds and walks the dog, and our daughter Lucy makes the beds and collects the laundry.

First, I brush my teeth and have a shower. Then I 3. \_\_\_\_\_ and go downstairs to have 4. \_\_\_\_\_ with my family. I always have coffee, and a piece of toast for my breakfast. But sometimes my wife surprises me with pancakes, eggs and bacon. I 5. \_\_\_\_\_ to work because I don't like driving, and I always 6. \_\_\_\_\_ my office before 8.00. I am never 7. \_\_\_\_\_ for work.

Five o'clock is my favourite time of the day because I finish work and then I 8. \_\_\_\_\_ and see my family again. On my way home I get off the bus one stop earlier and do the shopping. I am a police officer, so when I get home, I change my clothes, wash them if they are dirty, get washed and get ready for a meal. We have 9. \_\_\_\_\_ at about 6.00. We don't clean the house on weekdays so after dinner I 10. \_\_\_\_\_ with my wife and kids. We enjoy watching our favorite TV shows together so we 11. \_\_\_\_\_ in front of TV for an hour or two. Two or three times a week, I 12. \_\_\_\_\_ in the gym because it's important to stay fit. Finally, at about 9.30, I 13. \_\_\_\_\_ and then I 14. \_\_\_\_\_. Maybe my daily routine is a little boring, but at the 15. \_\_\_\_\_ we go to the movie theater or have a picnic with our friends who often stay overnight with us. And when I am on holiday, I love travelling!

Adapted from:  
*My Daily Routine*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-30]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.alltopics.com](http://www.alltopics.com)

**TASK 2. Fill in the summaries with a word or a phrase from the text.**

I. All family members 1. \_\_\_\_\_ special jobs in the morning. It helps the family 2. \_\_\_\_\_ for work and for school. My wife 3. \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast, and I 4. \_\_\_\_\_ lunches for my kids. Gerald 5. \_\_\_\_\_ the dog and Lucy 6. \_\_\_\_\_ the beds.

II. After I get up I 1. \_\_\_\_\_ my teeth and 2. \_\_\_\_\_ a shower. Then I 3. \_\_\_\_\_ downstairs and 4. \_\_\_\_\_ coffee with my family. When I get home from work I 5. \_\_\_\_\_ my clothes and 6. \_\_\_\_\_ them if they are not clean. We don't 7. \_\_\_\_\_ the house on workdays because we are busy and tired.

**TASK 3. Put the sentences into the correct order to tell about the person's day in Task 1.**

- A. The man finishes work.
- B. He has a wash.
- C. He watches TV.
- D. He changes his clothes.
- E. He gets ready for a meal.
- F. He goes for a walk with his family.
- G. He gets home.
- H. He does the shopping.

**TASK 4. Look at the phrases. Find their opposites in the text.**

- 1. leave home –
- 2. get undressed –
- 3. go to bed –
- 4. fall asleep –
- 5. go upstairs –

**TASK 5. Change positive sentences into negative sentences, and negative sentences into positive.**

- 1. I get up at 6:00.
- 2. She wakes me up.
- 3. My cousin doesn't call me every day.
- 4. His brother is in the army.
- 5. We don't have lunch at home.
- 6. They are husband and wife.
- 7. They go to the movies on Saturdays.
- 8. I don't like cooking.
- 9. He doesn't watch the news on TV in the morning.
- 10. I am good at mathematics.



**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the verbs from the box.**

do	learn	be x 4	finish	get	sail	have	play x 2	start	swim	watch
----	-------	--------	--------	-----	------	------	----------	-------	------	-------

Dear Mum and Dad,  
The Summer Camp 1. \_\_\_\_\_ fantastic! We 2. \_\_\_\_\_ up at half past seven and 3. \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast at eight. In the morning, we 4. \_\_\_\_\_ about the sea, the birds and the fish. The lessons 5. \_\_\_\_\_ at nine o'clock and 6. \_\_\_\_\_ at twelve. In the afternoon I 7. \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea and my friend Jackie 8. \_\_\_\_\_ a small boat. Her brother Bob 9. \_\_\_\_\_ tennis, and some people 10. \_\_\_\_\_ beach volleyball. Then we 11. \_\_\_\_\_ our homework, and in the evening we 12. \_\_\_\_\_ TV or video. People 13. \_\_\_\_\_ friendly here, except one boy, he 14. \_\_\_\_\_ really mean. But still, I 15. \_\_\_\_\_ so happy here!

Love you,  
Annie

**TASK 7. Put the words in order to make sentences.**

1. get / children / 7 am / up / my / at / always.
2. Sundays / work / never / on / they.
3. by / to / do / bus / work / you / go / usually?
4. ever / their / they / hardly / parents / visit.
5. the / to / we / gym / often / don't / go.
6. late / never / for / am / work / I.
7. at / always / breakfast / home / they / do / have?
8. stay / us / our / with / friends / often.
9. dinner / she / cook / always / doesn't.
10. with / me / he / sometimes / flowers / surprises.
11. bed / books / she / in / does / usually / read?
12. weekdays / house / they / on / don't / the / usually / clean.

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
2. final → \_\_\_\_\_
3. night → \_\_\_\_\_
4. travel → \_\_\_\_\_
5. move → \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. NIGHT AND DAY AROUND THE MILKY WAY

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1. Read the text and fill in the missing sentences.**

A. In the “evening” we all have a couple of hours to have dinner and relax.

B. For example, they wake up to a traditional Japanese song one day and a new American rock song the next!

C. They need a lot of energy, so they eat a lot of food.

D. Most of the time they work on projects involving satellites and the shuttle itself.

E. Shaving is also a difficult task up there.

Every “morning” Mission Control wakes the **crew** up with music at exactly 6:41 p.m. CST (Central Standard Time). The music is always different. 1. \_\_\_\_\_. After that, they have a couple of hours to prepare for the “day”, have breakfast and get the “morning” messages from Mission Control.

Like many people on Earth, crew members wake up, brush their teeth, and wash themselves, but washing isn’t easy in space, and it’s impossible to have a shower, so the crew wash themselves with wet **sponge**. 2. \_\_\_\_\_. So the men have to use special “space” **razors**.

At around 8:45 p.m. CST, the crew start work. 3. \_\_\_\_\_. They also take photos of their activities and the **view** from the shuttle to send home. Each day there are also two six-hour space walks. “We have between eight and ten minutes to do each task,” says Leroy, one of the crew members, “so we have to work very closely and help each other.” The crew take a short break for lunch during the “afternoon.”

4. \_\_\_\_\_. According to NASA, the crew’s special meals are “tasty and very good for them.” After lunch, they go back to work until around 8:45 a.m. CST.

“Fortunately, it’s not all work and no play aboard the space **shuttle**,” says Leroy.

5. \_\_\_\_\_. Most of us read and send our personal e-mail in this free time, but we also like to read books or listen to music. Sometimes we sit by the window and look at the Earth and the stars. “After that, at exactly 10:41 a.m. CST, it’s time for the crew to go to bed, while Mission Control and the shuttle’s computers **take over** for the night”.

Adapted from:

*Night And Day Around The Milky Way*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-10]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://ru4.ilovetranslation.com>

**TASK 2. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).**

1. The crew always get up with the same piece of music. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The crew members can’t take showers aboard. \_\_\_\_\_
3. They take pictures of each other and send them home. \_\_\_\_\_
4. They eat very little, because they don’t waste a lot of energy. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The crew members can see the Earth through the window. \_\_\_\_\_
6. They can go to bed at any time they want. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Find the words in bold for the following definitions (n – noun, v – verb).**

1. An instrument used for cutting hair or shaving (n) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Something you see (n) \_\_\_\_\_
3. A group of people working together on a ship or aircraft (n) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Take control of something (v) \_\_\_\_\_
5. A soft thing used for washing or cleaning (n) \_\_\_\_\_
6. A vehicle used for travelling in space (n) \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Look at the text. Write questions for the missing information.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is always different.
2. They have \_\_\_\_\_ hours to prepare for the day.
3. Crew members brush their \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It's impossible to have a \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is a difficult task.
6. They take \_\_\_\_\_ of their activities.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ send photos home.
8. The crew start work at \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The crew take a short break in the afternoon because \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The crew go \_\_\_\_\_ at 10:41.
11. They \_\_\_\_\_ at the Earth and the stars.
12. The men use \_\_\_\_\_ razors to shave.

**TASK 5. Write questions for the underlined words.**

1. Mission Control<sup>1</sup> wakes the crew up<sup>2</sup> at 6:41<sup>3</sup>.
  1. \_\_\_\_\_?
  2. \_\_\_\_\_?
  3. \_\_\_\_\_?
2. They<sup>1</sup> get morning<sup>3</sup> messages<sup>2</sup> from Mission Control.
  1. \_\_\_\_\_?
  2. \_\_\_\_\_?
  3. \_\_\_\_\_?
3. The crew<sup>1</sup> start<sup>2</sup> work<sup>3</sup> at 8:45<sup>4</sup>.
  1. \_\_\_\_\_?
  2. \_\_\_\_\_?
  3. \_\_\_\_\_?
  4. \_\_\_\_\_?

4. Each day<sup>1</sup> they<sup>2</sup> walk<sup>3</sup> in space<sup>4</sup> for six hours<sup>5</sup>.

1. \_\_\_\_\_?
2. \_\_\_\_\_?
3. \_\_\_\_\_?
4. \_\_\_\_\_?
5. \_\_\_\_\_?

**TASK 6. Write questions for the given answers. Use the information from the text.**

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. _____? – With music.             | 6. _____? – At around 8:45 p.m.      |
| 2. _____? – A couple of hours.      | 7. _____? – Between 8 to 10 min.     |
| 3. _____? – “Morning” messages.     | 8. _____? – At 8:45 a.m.             |
| 4. _____? – With wet sponge.        | 9. _____? – The Earth and the stars. |
| 5. _____? – Special “space” razors. | 10. _____? – They go to bed.         |

**TASK 7. Put the words in the correct order to make questions.**

1. they / music / do / to / different / listen?
2. shaving / task / crew / difficult / is / a / the / for?
3. eight / day / work / they / every / do / hours?
4. beautiful / photos / who / takes / of / views?
5. in / how / space / they / long / spend / do?
6. each / help / you / do / have / other / to?
7. long / lunch / break / is / the / for?
8. the / for / the / good / are / crew / meals?
9. evening / they / in / do / do / the / what?
10. Earth / does / beautiful / look / the?
11. is / the / to / to / time / bed / when / go?
12. for / over / Mission / does / Control / take / night / the?

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. tradition → \_\_\_\_\_
2. America → \_\_\_\_\_
3. exact → \_\_\_\_\_
4. possible → \_\_\_\_\_
5. shave → \_\_\_\_\_
6. close → \_\_\_\_\_
7. fortune / fortunate → \_\_\_\_\_

## 5. “MY JOB IS SPECIAL!” SAYS PETER JOHANSON

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

For most people, a job means they get up at 7:00 am and drive to work by 8:30 or 9:00 am. Later, they have lunch at noon, and then they start work again at 1:00 pm. Finally, they finish work at about 5:00 pm and then go home and have dinner with **their** family. That kind of job is okay for most people, but my job is special and I love it! I’m a commercial airline pilot. That means I don’t drive to work, I fly! In fact, I fly to many different **destinations** in the world **where** I spend some time, and, of course, I have friends in many countries and **it** makes me happy. Usually, I fly between countries in Asia, North America and South America.

It’s not surprising that my best friend lives in Japan and we **stay in touch** by Facebook and e-mail – when I’m in Tokyo, he always invites me to have dinner with him and his family. In fact, my favourite food is sushi. Another good friend of mine – Gustavo – lives in Brasilia. That’s the capital city of Brazil. Gustavo and I love to watch football games **together** when I visit. Is my job perfect? No, it’s not. Because I fly across many different time zones, I sometimes go to bed at 2:00 am. At other times, I go to bed at 2:00 pm. **That kind** of schedule isn’t easy. In addition, my job often **separates** me from my wife and two children. They live in New York, and very often I am many thousands of miles away. Sometimes I miss **them** very much. However, I think I have an exciting job. And my kids think it’s great that I can say, “Hello” in eighteen different languages: “Ni hao,” “Anyoung haseyo,” “Konnichiwa,” “Bonjour,” ...

Adapted from: *My Job Is Special!* [žiūrėta 2018-06-11]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com>

**TASK 1. What do the following words and phrases (bold in the text) mean?**

1. their \_\_\_\_\_
2. destinations \_\_\_\_\_
3. where \_\_\_\_\_
4. it \_\_\_\_\_
5. stay in touch \_\_\_\_\_
6. together \_\_\_\_\_
7. that kind \_\_\_\_\_
8. separates \_\_\_\_\_
9. them \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 2. Finish the sentences with the information from the text.**

1. Many people start work \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Peter Johanson thinks that his job \_\_\_\_\_.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ likes to have dinner with Peter.
4. Having a rest at different times \_\_\_\_\_.
5. He is often \_\_\_\_\_ from his family.
6. His children think that speaking some foreign languages \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 3. Choose the best answer: A, B or C.**

**1. What is the main idea of the article?**

- A. Peter has friends in many countries.    B. He can say, “Hello” in many languages.  
 C. His job is different from most people’s jobs.

**2. The man likes his job.**

- A. True                      B. False                      C. He doesn’t say

**3. Where does his best friend live?**

- A. New York                B. Tokyo                      C. Brasilia

**4. How many countries does he fly to?**

- A. Eighteen                B. Three                      C. He doesn’t say

**5. Where does he say he likes to watch football games?**

- A. In North America    B. In Tokyo                C. In Brazil

**6. He always goes to sleep at the same time every day.**

- A. True                      B. False                      C. He doesn’t say

**7. What does he say about his job?**

- A. It’s perfect.    B. He must learn many languages.    C. It has some minuses but he likes it.

**TASK 4. Match questions 1-8 to answers a-h. Use the information from the text.**

1. Do most people get up at 7:00?	a No, it isn’t.
2. Is his job special?	b No, he isn’t.
3. Does he drive to work?	c No, he doesn’t.
4. Does he fly to different countries?	d Yes, he is.
5. Is his job perfect?	e Yes, he does.
6. Do his children live in Brazil?	f Yes, it is.
7. Is his friend Gustavo a football fan?	g No, they don’t.
8. Is he always happy with his job?	h Yes, they do.

**TASK 5. Answer the questions. Use the information from the text.**

1. When do most people start work?
2. What time does the work day finish?
3. How does he get to work?
4. Where does he have friends?
5. What happens when he is in Tokyo?
6. What is his favourite food?
7. What is the capital of Brazil?
8. Where does his family live?
9. How does he sometimes feel about his family?
10. Who does he miss?

**TASK 6. Write questions for the given answers. Use the information from the text.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? – At 7:00 am.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? – They have lunch.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? – Their family.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? – He is a commercial airline pilot.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? – To many different destinations in the world.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? – In Japan.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? – By Facebook and e-mail.
8. \_\_\_\_\_? – Football games.
9. \_\_\_\_\_? – At 2 am or at 2 pm.
10. \_\_\_\_\_? – Because he can say „Hello“ in 18 different languages.

**TASK 7. Put the words in the correct order to make questions.**

1. my / special / is / job / ?
2. her / she / family / miss / does / ?
3. travel / they / how / sometimes / do / ?
4. your / do / when / holiday / have / you / ?
5. basketball / favourite / is / sports / his / ?
6. at / evenings / they / home / in / are / the / ?
7. every / drive / work / she / to / does / morning / ?
8. for / they / do / dinner / what / have / usually / ?
9. always / noon / do / at / have / you / lunch / ?
10. good / do / lot / have / friends / you / a / of / ?

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. final → \_\_\_\_\_
2. dine → \_\_\_\_\_
3. commerce → \_\_\_\_\_
4. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
5. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
6. surprise → \_\_\_\_\_
7. add → \_\_\_\_\_
8. excite → \_\_\_\_\_



## 6. SHEILA'S HOBBY

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Sheila has a very unusual hobby - she collects tropical fish! Her bedroom has a huge aquarium all around the wall. She started collecting fish when she was three years old. Her first fish were Angel fish. The only problem was that bei jos ateities kartai. **they** ate smaller fish. Sheila likes travelling all around the world. She sometimes goes to Australia to dive in the beautiful weather there. She loves the ocean.

Last year when Sheila was in the Caribbean for her holiday, **she** saw sharks. Sheila wants to have an aquarium **where** she can keep one or two small sharks, but it's quite difficult in England. She works as a volunteer at the aquarium of the local zoo. There Sheila can feed the big fish, but she can't feed sharks because she is too young.

Adapted from:

*Sheila's Hobby*. [žiūrėta 2017-01-08]. Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading.php)

### **TASK 1. Answer the questions.**

1. What does Sheila collect?
2. Where does she have an aquarium?
3. Where did she see big sharks?
4. Can she feed sharks now?
5. Where does Sheila live?

### **TASK 2. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F).**

1. Sheila has a boring hobby.
2. She spends all her holidays in England.
3. She helps in the zoo in the Caribbean.
4. She wants to have small sharks at home.
5. Angel fish eat other fish.

### **TASK 3. What do the underlined words mean in the text?**

1. She
2. They
3. Where

**TASK 4. Choose the words from the text which mean the same as:**

1. Very big
2. Swim under the water
3. A glass home for fish
4. Work without getting any money
5. Give food to an animal

**TASK 5. Change positive sentences into negative sentences and negative sentences into positive ones.**

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sheila lives in France.</li> <li>2. Sheila doesn't have a hobby.</li> <li>3. She collects pictures of fish.</li> <li>4. Sheila has a shark in her aquarium.</li> <li>5. She doesn't like travelling.</li> <li>6. Sheila is a zoo keeper.</li> <li>7. Sheila isn't young.</li> <li>8. She can feed all the animals at the zoo.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Sheila got her first fish when she was ten.</li> <li>10. Her first fish were salmon.</li> <li>11. Sheila was in Canada last year.</li> <li>12. Sheila went to Canada last year.</li> <li>13. Sheila took pictures of the whales in the ocean.</li> <li>14. She didn't see any sharks.</li> </ol>
--	--

**TASK 6. Write questions for the given answers. Use the information from the text.**

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. _____? – She collects tropical fish.</li> <li>2. _____? – Tropical.</li> <li>3. _____? – In her bedroom.</li> <li>4. _____? – to Australia.</li> <li>5. _____? – Travelling.</li> <li>6. _____? – From England.</li> <li>7. _____? – The ocean.</li> <li>8. _____? – She is a volunteer.</li> <li>9. _____? – At the aquarium.</li> <li>10. _____? – Because she is too young.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11. _____? – When she was three.</li> <li>12. _____? – Angel fish.</li> <li>13. _____? – Last year.</li> <li>14. _____? – In the Caribbean.</li> <li>15. _____? – For her holiday.</li> <li>16. _____? – She saw sharks.</li> </ol>
---	--

**TASK 7. Ask questions for the underlined words.**

1. Sheila<sup>1</sup> loves the ocean<sup>2</sup>.

1. \_\_\_\_\_?

2. \_\_\_\_\_?

2. Sheila<sup>1</sup> has an unusual<sup>3</sup> hobby<sup>2</sup>.

1. \_\_\_\_\_?

2. \_\_\_\_\_?

3. \_\_\_\_\_?

3. Sheila<sup>1</sup> sometimes<sup>2</sup> goes to Australia<sup>3</sup>.

1. \_\_\_\_\_?

2. \_\_\_\_\_?

3. \_\_\_\_\_?

4. Sheila<sup>1</sup> is a volunteer<sup>2</sup> at the zoo in England<sup>3</sup>.

1. \_\_\_\_\_?

2. \_\_\_\_\_?

3. \_\_\_\_\_?

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. usual → \_\_\_\_\_

2. tropics → \_\_\_\_\_

3. travel → \_\_\_\_\_

4. beauty → \_\_\_\_\_

## 7. HOW TO SPEND YOUR TIME DIFFERENTLY

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Would you like to spend your free time excitingly and at the same time do something good? Do you enjoy nature? If the answer is ‘yes’, you can join Jake Milarch and his friends. In the summer of 2016, Jake and a small group of tree climbers decided to travel to California **to climb** some trees. That doesn’t sound very interesting at first, but then you find out that some of the trees are the tallest trees in the world. Some of them are 300 feet tall (91 meters), which is about the same height as a thirty-story building. They are also some of the oldest trees in the **whole** world. Many of the trees are hundreds of years old, and some are even two or three thousand years old! Some of us can ask “Why are these people climbing the trees?” They are climbing them because 95% of these trees (called ‘coast redwood’ trees) have already been cut down, so they want **to save** them. After the climbers get near the top of the trees, they take small pieces from the youngest **branches** to plant new trees. Jake Milarch says that, “Everybody’s a little afraid of heights but it’s pretty safe, and once you’re up there, there’s a lot of **cool** stuff – **stuff** other people will never get a **chance** to see.” Their **project** is **to plant** hundreds, perhaps thousands, of new trees. In March 2016, the group even planted 40 of the baby coast redwood trees in England. So, if you are brave enough and would like to make a difference – become a **volunteer** and start packing your **rucksack**!

Adapted from: *Leisure Activities*. [žiūrēta 2018-05-29]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com>

**TASK 1. According to the article, write ‘T’ (True) or ‘F’ (False) next to each statement.**

1. The article is about why some trees can live for a long time. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The climbers first practiced by climbing up tall buildings. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Some of the trees are thousands of years old. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The climbers want to cut down the trees. \_\_\_\_\_
5. There are very few coast redwood trees left. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Jake Milarch says that it’s safe to climb the trees. \_\_\_\_\_
7. You can see a lot of interesting things from the top of the trees. \_\_\_\_\_
8. In 2016 they planted forty trees in England. \_\_\_\_\_

### TASK 2. Answer the following questions.

1. What kind of people would like such a trip?
2. What is the group called?
3. Is it very exciting from the start?
4. What is the way of saving the trees?
5. Can you plant trees from any branch?
6. Are many people afraid of climbing the trees?
7. How many trees do they plan to plant?

### TASK 3. Find the words in the text that mean:

1. To put a plant into the ground so it can grow.
2. To keep from danger.
3. A floor in a building.
4. The activity when a person or a group of people work together.
5. Opportunity.
6. Things (slang).
7. To use your hands and feet to move up.
8. All.
9. Good, great, interesting (slang).
10. A part of a tree like an arm.
11. A person who doesn't get any money for his / her work.
12. A large bag carried on the back when you go climbing or walking.

### TASK 4. Fill in the gaps with the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

Jake and his friends 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a project to plant lots of trees. They 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to save the tallest trees in the world. Such a tree 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) as tall as a 30-storey building. Jack and his friends 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (climb) to the top, 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the youngest branches and then 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (plant) new trees. It 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / seem) a very easy thing to do, but, in fact, it 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) safe up there and the view 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) fantastic. If you want to join the group, Jake and his friends 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) always ready to help you.

**TASK 5. Change positive sentences into negative sentences, and negative sentences into positive ones.**

1. His project isn't successful.
2. These trees are old.
3. That doesn't sound very interesting.
4. You have to wait to join the project.
5. Jake thinks that it is dangerous.
6. The trees grow very fast.
7. They have to be fit to join the project.
8. The view is boring.

**TASK 6. Make questions for the given answers. Use the information from the text.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? – To California.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? – They climb trees.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? – 300 feet tall.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? – Because they want to save them.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? – Yes, it is. It is safe.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? – To plant thousands of trees.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. excite / exciting → \_\_\_\_\_
2. interest → \_\_\_\_\_
3. high → \_\_\_\_\_
4. build → \_\_\_\_\_
5. save → \_\_\_\_\_
6. different → \_\_\_\_\_

## 8. TOWN AND COUNTRYSIDE

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

My name is Laura, and I live in a big city which is the largest city in my country. I love living here because the city is absolutely beautiful; both the tourists and the local people just love it. Our city is very old, it was founded almost eight hundred years ago. There is a medieval castle on the hill, a few lovely palaces, an impressive Town Hall, some interesting art galleries and good museums, lots of green and pleasing parks where you can go for a walk. All the parks are attractive, but the most famous is the central park which is beautiful in different seasons. In spring it is full of white snowdrops and colourful tulips, in summer it is flooded with pink and red roses, in autumn it is stunning with yellow and red maple trees and in winter it is white, peaceful and calm.

Those who don't like quiet places can go to lots of cinemas and theatres and after that they can spend the evening in restaurants, bars and night clubs – there are places for different tastes. There are also a few amusement parks not very far from the city where families with children or groups of friends like spending their free time or weekends. You can easily reach these places even if you do not have your own car because public transport is very well organized; you can go there by bus from the central bus station or you can take a train from one of the three railway stations.

Living in a big city is very convenient because all the places you may need are close at hand, such as hospitals, schools, libraries, banks, and if you are a real shopaholic you can spend your time and money in dozens of inviting and vibrant shopping centres. I really enjoy living in the city, but sometimes I want to get away from the hustle and bustle of the city life. Then I go to the countryside, and I know that other people do the same.

Our family owns a little cottage which is in a tiny village; it is a faraway place from all the noise of the city. The house belonged to my great-grandfather, but my father renovated it a few years ago, and now it is a very pleasant place to live. We have got all the modern conveniences, such as running hot and cold water, gas cooker, electrical floor heating, air conditioning and even solar panels on the roof. We also have indoor and outdoor fireplaces where we like spending time with our friends.

The house is in a very beautiful place next to the river and a huge forest, so we can see some wildlife, too. We are used to seeing foxes, deer, wild pigs, rabbits and squirrels. You can sleep very well there because there is no noise, you can only hear the raindrops or the birds singing. There are almost no people there, you can leave the door open and nobody would steal anything. We have just one neighbour. He is a farmer and grows his own vegetables and animals. We enjoy organic food, so we buy all kinds of vegetables and fruit from him, as well as meat and dairy products, such as milk, butter and cheese.

I like spending my holidays in the countryside but I wouldn't like to live here all the time. It is distant from all the nearby towns and cities and it is very isolated, especially in winter. Although it is safe and peaceful here, it is a very remote place, and it takes time to go to the shop, see a doctor or have some fun with friends at a night club. Maybe I'll like it more when I retire.

**TASK 1. Answer the questions.**

1. How old is the city where Laura lives?
2. What flowers can you see in the park in spring?
3. How many amusement parks are there not far from the city?
4. How can you get to the amusement parks from the city?
5. Where do people usually go when they are tired from the noise of the city?
6. Why is it so peaceful in Laura's cottage?
7. Is Laura's cottage old and why do you think so?
8. Why is Laura's cottage a pleasant place to live?

**TASK 2. Complete the sentences with a word or a phrase from the text.**

1. If you don't have a car, you have to use \_\_\_\_\_.
2. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to live in the city because you are close to all the places you need.
3. If you spend a lot of time and money in the shops, people can call you \_\_\_\_\_.
4. When you are in the countryside you sleep very well because there is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When you don't need to lock the door it means you live in a \_\_\_\_\_ place.
6. Usually, when you grow your own food, the food is \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The most famous \_\_\_\_\_ park in Europe is Disneyland near Paris.
8. You could easily get from Kaunas to Warsaw by train when the \_\_\_\_\_ station was opened in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

**TASK 3. Find the synonyms of these words in the text.**

1. beautiful –
2. silent –
3. noise –
4. full of energy –
5. small –
6. not close –

**TASK 4. Find the antonyms of these words in the text.**

1. boring –
2. the same –
3. hate –
4. huge –
5. faraway –
6. weekdays –



### TASK 5. Find the words / phrases in the text that mean:

1. a group of shops / stores built together, sometimes under one roof
2. a place in a town or a city with lots of trees, plants and grass where people go for a walk
3. a place that is open late in the evening where people go to dance and drink
4. buses, trams, trolleybuses, trains
5. people who belong to or live in a certain place or area
6. a place or a building in which collections of books, newspapers, etc. are kept for people to read, study or borrow
7. a building in which objects of historical, cultural or scientific interest are kept and shown to the public
8. a place with many different activities to enjoy, e.g. you can go for a ride, watch a show or a film
9. a building where people who are ill are given medical treatment or care
10. a place where trains stop

### TASK 6. Complete the sentences. Use the construction *there is / there are* in positive and negative sentences and in questions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ a castle and some palaces in the city.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ a hospital in the centre of the city; it is in the suburbs.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ some art galleries and a Town Hall in the main square.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ a few parks where people like spending their time.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ no noise at night.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ any amusement parks?
7. \_\_\_\_\_ many people there, just one neighbour.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ many flowers in the central park?
9. \_\_\_\_\_ a bus station near our house, so it's very convenient.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ a bank next to the bus station?
11. \_\_\_\_\_ a stadium in that little town, so people go to the neighbouring town to watch football matches.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ a train station, just a bus station.

**TASK 7. Complete the sentences. Use *there is* or *it is*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ an old and beautiful city.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ famous for its history.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ a pleasant place to live.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ an amusement park near the city.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ safe and peaceful there.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ a night club under that building.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ a cathedral in the Old Town.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ a theatre and two cinemas in the town.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ an isolated place.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ a small shop in our village.

**TASK 8. Make new words from these words. Use the text to help you.**

1. absolute	→ _____	6. fame	→ _____	11. peace	→ _____
2. impress	→ _____	7. centre	→ _____	12. easy	→ _____
3. interest	→ _____	8. differ	→ _____	13. invite	→ _____
4. please	→ _____	9. colour	→ _____	14. electric	→ _____
5. attract	→ _____	10. stun	→ _____	15. convenient	→ _____

**TASK 9. Fill in the necessary articles. Sometimes you don't need an article.**

Saperagaon isn't 1. \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary Indian village – it's 2. \_\_\_\_\_ village of 3. \_\_\_\_\_ snake charmers. In every 4. \_\_\_\_\_ house in 5. \_\_\_\_\_ village there are 6. \_\_\_\_\_ lot of 7. \_\_\_\_\_ poisonous snakes: vipers, kraits and cobras. They are dangerous, but 8. \_\_\_\_\_ children love playing with them. 9. \_\_\_\_\_ villagers use 10. \_\_\_\_\_ to earn money for food. They play music and 11. \_\_\_\_\_ snakes dance.

It is 12. \_\_\_\_\_ beginning of 13. \_\_\_\_\_ new day in Saperagaon, and 14. \_\_\_\_\_ sun is coming up. Twelve-year-old Ravi is ready to start 15. \_\_\_\_\_ show. He opens 16. \_\_\_\_\_ basket and 17. \_\_\_\_\_ king cobra lifts 18. \_\_\_\_\_ its head. It hisses and tries to bite. "It doesn't like waking up!" says Ravi, laughing.

Adapted from: Elsworth, S. (1999). *Go! Students' Book 2*. Longman.

## 9. 1. GO DOWN

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1. Match summary sentences A-E to paragraphs 1-4. There is one sentence that you do not need.**

- A. One family explains their problem.
- B. People need more space.
- C. Using the cellar isn't an original idea.
- D. Rooms under the houses are also possible.
- E. There are now three rooms.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Eight million people live in London and a lot of them want more space to live in. Walk around the suburbs of London and what can you see? Streets and streets of houses and flats, many buildings have got windows in their roofs because people often **create** an extra room under the roof. For lots of families, there is a bedroom and sometimes an extra bathroom in the attic of their house.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

But people don't only go up, they also go down. Some old houses in London have a cellar. A cellar isn't usually a very nice room – it's under the house and it can be cold and **damp**. However, builders can **convert** cellars into nice, warm rooms. The new room is often a kitchen or a dining room. This isn't a very new idea, but having a room under your garden is!

3. \_\_\_\_\_

Underground living is one answer to space problem in London. Mr. and Mrs. Dunsmore in South London explain: 'Our house has got three bedrooms and we've got three children – Matt (17), Sophie (15) and Ben (10). The boys **share** a room, but it is very **cramped**. Matt has got important exams next year, so he needs a **peaceful** place to study. He doesn't want a 10-year-old with him.'

4. \_\_\_\_\_

Whose idea is to build under the garden? 'Mine!' smiles Mrs. Dunsmore. 'The new rooms are nearly finished. There's a bedroom, a toilet and a small kitchen with a sink, a cooker and a fridge.' And, how does Matt feel? 'I'm happy. It's cool!'

Adapted from: Haywood, K. (2017). *Insight Elementary Workbook*. Oxford University Press.

**TASK 2. Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.**

1. Many people in London want  
A. a new house.    B. a big family.    C. to live in a different city.    D. more space.
2. A cellar is  
A. next to the house.    B. behind the house.    C. under the house.    D. on the house.
3. Who doesn't share a room in the Dunsmore family?  
A. Matt            B. Ben            C. Mrs. Dunsmore            D. Sophie
4. Matt wants a place  
A. to listen to music.    B. to spend time with friends.    C. to do homework.  
D. to share with his brother.
5. The Dunsmore family's new rooms are  
A. in the garden.    B. behind the garden.    C. next to the garden.    D. under the garden.
6. In Matt's new rooms, he can't  
A. cook meals.    B. have a shower.            C. sleep.            D. study.

**TASK 3. Match the highlighted words in the text to definitions 1-6.**

1. to use something with another person (verb) – \_\_\_\_\_.
2. wet and cold (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.
3. quiet (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.
4. make (verb) – \_\_\_\_\_.
5. very small and uncomfortable (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.
6. change, transform (verb) – \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 4. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from TASK 3.**

1. I work in the library because it's very \_\_\_\_\_ and I don't like noise.
2. There's only one cola in the fridge – let's \_\_\_\_\_ it.
3. Our bathroom is very \_\_\_\_\_; it makes me feel cold!
4. My aunt is a designer. She \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful clothes.
5. This children's robot \_\_\_\_\_ into a car!
6. There isn't a lot of space in my bedroom. It's very \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Write short answers. Use the information from the text.**

1. Are there eight million in London?
2. Is there an extra bathroom in the attic of some houses?
3. Is there a basement in all London houses?
4. Is there space problem in London?
5. Are there three children in Dunsmore family?
6. Are there five bedrooms in Dunsmore house?
7. Is there a new bedroom under the garden?
8. Is there a dining room under the garden?

**TASK 6. Complete the text with *there is, there are, there isn't, there aren't*.**

Helen lives with her parents in a big house in Sydney. 1. \_\_\_\_\_ four bedrooms in the house, and 2. \_\_\_\_\_ a big garden around it. Downstairs 3. \_\_\_\_\_ a hall, a sitting room and a dining room. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ also a kitchen behind the dining room. Upstairs 5. \_\_\_\_\_ four bedrooms. Also, 6. \_\_\_\_\_ three bathrooms upstairs and one bathroom downstairs. 7. \_\_\_\_\_ a basement in the house, but 8. \_\_\_\_\_ a three-car garage next to it. The garden is beautiful because 9. \_\_\_\_\_ lots of exotic plants and flowers in it. 10. \_\_\_\_\_ also a swimming pool and a tennis court behind the house. 11. \_\_\_\_\_ any other buildings close to their house, so they can enjoy peace and quiet at any time.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. build → \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_
2. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
3. dine → \_\_\_\_\_
4. cook → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 8. Fill in the gaps with the correct articles. Sometimes no article is necessary.**

I have three children, 1. \_\_\_\_\_ son and two daughters. My daughters are 2. \_\_\_\_\_ twins. We have only two bedrooms for 3. \_\_\_\_\_ children, so 4. \_\_\_\_\_ daughters have to share 5. \_\_\_\_\_ room. My son's bedroom is 6. \_\_\_\_\_ really messy because he doesn't like to tidy it. There is 7. \_\_\_\_\_ aquarium in his room with some small and 8. \_\_\_\_\_ colourful fish. There is also 9. \_\_\_\_\_ bed, 10. \_\_\_\_\_ desk and 11. \_\_\_\_\_ two chairs in his room. Above 12. \_\_\_\_\_ desk, there are 13. \_\_\_\_\_ some shelves where he keeps 14. \_\_\_\_\_ books about fish and other animals because he wants to be 15. \_\_\_\_\_ zoologist when he grows up. My daughters' bedroom is quite opposite, it is clean and tidy. Everything is white in their room, 16. \_\_\_\_\_ furniture, 17. \_\_\_\_\_ walls and even 18. \_\_\_\_\_ shelves on the walls, but 19. \_\_\_\_\_ carpet is dark blue and 20. \_\_\_\_\_ pillows on their beds are blue, white and grey.

## 9. 2.\* GO DOWN

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Match summary sentences A-E to paragraphs 1-4. There is one sentence that you do not need.

- A. One family explains their problem.
- B. People need more space.
- C. Using the basement isn't an original idea.
- D. Rooms under the houses are possible.
- E. There are now three rooms.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Eight million people live in London and they want more space to live in. **Walk** around London and what can you see? Streets and streets of houses and flats, many buildings have windows in their roofs because people often make an extra room under the roof. For a lot of families, there is a bedroom and sometimes an extra **bathroom** in the **attic** of their house.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

But people don't only go up, they also go down. Some old houses in London have a basement. A basement isn't usually a very nice room – it's under the house and it can be cold and **wet**. However, builders can make them into nice and warm rooms. The new room is often a kitchen or a dining room. This isn't a very new idea, but having a room under your garden is!

3. \_\_\_\_\_

Underground living is one answer to space problem in London. Mr. and Mrs. Dunsmore in South London say: 'Our house has three bedrooms and we've got three children – Matt (17), Sophie (15) and Ben (10). The boys **share** a room, but it is very **small**. Matt has important exams next year, so he needs a **quiet** place to study. He doesn't want a 10-year-old with him.'

4. \_\_\_\_\_

Whose idea is to build under the garden? 'Mine!' smiles Mrs. Dunsmore. 'The new rooms are finished. There's a bedroom, a toilet and a small kitchen with a sink, a cooker and a fridge.' And, how does Matt feel? 'I'm happy. It's cool!'

Adapted from: Haywood, K. (2017). *Insight Elementary Workbook*. Oxford University Press.

**TASK 2. Choose the correct options to complete the sentences.**

1. Many people in London want

- A. a new house.    B. a big family.    C. to live in a different city.    D. more space.

2. A basement is

- A. next to the house.    B. behind the house.    C. under the house.    D. on the house.

3. Who doesn't share a room in the Dunsmore family?

- A. Matt                                      B. Ben                                      C. Mrs. Dunsmore                      D. Sophie

4. Matt wants a place

- A. to listen to music.    B. to spend time with friends.    C. to do homework.    D. to relax.

5. The Dunsmore family's new rooms are

- A. in the garden.    B. behind the garden.    C. next to the garden.    D. under the garden.

6. In Matt's new rooms, he can't

- A. cook meals.    B. have a shower.    C. sleep.    D. study.

**TASK 3. Match the highlighted words in the text to definitions 1-6.**

1. to use something with another person (verb) – \_\_\_\_\_.
2. not dry (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.
3. go (verb) – \_\_\_\_\_.
4. the place under the roof (noun) – \_\_\_\_\_.
5. not big (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.
6. the place where you brush your teeth (noun) – \_\_\_\_\_.
7. silent (adjective) – \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 4. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words from TASK 3.**

1. I work in the library because it's very \_\_\_\_\_ and I don't like noise.
2. There's only one cola in the fridge – let's \_\_\_\_\_ it.
3. Our \_\_\_\_\_ is very white and cozy!
4. My aunt doesn't have a car. She \_\_\_\_\_ to work.
5. We don't have an \_\_\_\_\_. There is one floor in our house.
6. There isn't a lot of space in my bedroom. It's \_\_\_\_\_.
7. It is a rainy day today, so it is \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Write short answers. Use the information from the text.**

1. Are there eight million in London?
2. Is there an extra bathroom in the attic of some houses?
3. Is there a basement in all London houses?
4. Is there space problem in London?
5. Are there three children in Dunsmore family?
6. Are there five bedrooms in Dunsmore house?
7. Is there a new bedroom under the garden?
8. Is there a dining room under the garden?

**TASK 6. Complete the text with *there is, there are, there isn't, there aren't*.**

Helen lives with her parents in a big house in Sydney. 1. \_\_\_\_\_ four bedrooms in the house, and 2. \_\_\_\_\_ a big garden around it. Downstairs 3. \_\_\_\_\_ a hall, a sitting room and a dining room. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ also a kitchen behind the dining room. Upstairs 5. \_\_\_\_\_ four bedrooms. Also, 6. \_\_\_\_\_ three bathrooms upstairs and one bathroom downstairs. 7. \_\_\_\_\_ a basement in the house, but 8. \_\_\_\_\_ a three-car garage next to it. The garden is beautiful because 9. \_\_\_\_\_ lots of exotic plants and flowers in it. 10. \_\_\_\_\_ also a swimming pool and a tennis court behind the house. 11. \_\_\_\_\_ any other buildings close to their house, so they can enjoy peace and quiet at any time.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |          |          |         |         |
|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| 1. build | → _____; | 3. dine | → _____ |
| 2. usual | → _____  | 4. cook | → _____ |

**TASK 8. Fill in the gaps with the correct articles. Sometimes no article is necessary.**

I have three children, 1. \_\_\_\_\_ son and two daughters. My daughters are 2. \_\_\_\_\_ twins. We have only two bedrooms for 3. \_\_\_\_\_ children, so 4. \_\_\_\_\_ daughters have to share 5. \_\_\_\_\_ room. My son's bedroom is 6. \_\_\_\_\_ really messy because he doesn't like to tidy it. There is 7. \_\_\_\_\_ aquarium in his room with some small and 8. \_\_\_\_\_ colourful fish. There is also 9. \_\_\_\_\_ bed, 10. \_\_\_\_\_ desk and 11. \_\_\_\_\_ two chairs in his room. Above 12. \_\_\_\_\_ desk, there are 13. \_\_\_\_\_ some shelves where he keeps 14. \_\_\_\_\_ books about fish and other animals because he wants to be 15. \_\_\_\_\_ zoologist when he grows up. My daughters' bedroom is quite opposite, it is clean and tidy. Everything is white in their room, 16. \_\_\_\_\_ furniture, 17. \_\_\_\_\_ walls and even 18. \_\_\_\_\_ shelves on the walls, but 19. \_\_\_\_\_ carpet is dark blue and 20. \_\_\_\_\_ pillows on their beds are blue, white and gray.



## 10. WHERE DO YOU LIVE?

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Hi! My name is Laura. I live at 34 Forest Street in a detached house outside the town. It is very beautiful indeed in a classical style. It's a two-storey building with a small flower garden in front of the house. There is also a back yard and a bigger garden behind the house. There are bushes and trees and a lot of flowers in this garden. We also grow vegetables there. My younger sister Alice climbs the trees, picks fruit and flowers. My family likes spending time together, and we spend a lot of time outdoors. We sit in the back yard on warm summer evenings and have a cold drink to cool off. We have friendly neighbours and we invite them for a cup of coffee or a glass of cold beer and a small talk. Our neighbourhood is green and lovely with small shops, cafes, a school and a hospital. Everything is very close so we don't need to drive a car or use public transport to get there.

When you enter our house, the room on your left is the living room and the room on your right is the dining room. The kitchen is behind the dining room. My father's study, two bedrooms and a bathroom are also downstairs. Our kitchen is large and beautiful. There are a lot of cupboards full of flowery plates and porcelain cups, silver knives and forks, and sometimes it is very difficult for me to find exactly what my mother tells me. It takes time, and I don't like it. I spend a lot of time in the kitchen as I like cooking, and I often help my mother to make dinner.

Our living room is very cosy. There is a sofa, two armchairs and a carpet on the floor. Opposite the sofa there is a fireplace that makes us feel warm and relaxed. The TV set is in the left corner. There are many photos of my family on the walls. We like spending time here in the evenings, having a cup of tea and watching TV.

In my father's study you can see two long bookshelves full of books, a computer, and three chairs.

In our parents' bedroom there is a bed, a wardrobe, a bedside table, two chairs and a mirror on the wall. My sister's bedroom is a bit messy. She puts some of her clothes on the chair because her wardrobe is too small, and our mother wants to buy a new chest of drawers and put it in my sister's room.

Upstairs there is my room but I have to go downstairs to the bathroom. I like my room most of all because there are many modern posters on the walls and a bookcase with a lot of interesting books. I like reading books and playing computer games there. I also spend a lot of time chatting with my friends online, so I am really happy that my sister and I have separate rooms!

Adapted from: *Where do you live?* [žiūrėta 2018-05-31]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.alltopics.com](http://www.alltopics.com), 2018-05-31

**TASK 1. Decide if the statements are true (T) or False (F).**

- 1. There are eight rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen in the house. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. There are two floors in the house. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. The kitchen is very comfortable because there are many cupboards. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Laura always helps her mother to cook. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. There are two huge bookcases in her father’s room. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. The family doesn’t have a chest of drawers. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 2. Insert a word from the text and complete the sentences.**

- 1. The family \_\_\_\_\_ vegetables in the garden.
- 2. Laura’s mother \_\_\_\_\_ dinner in the kitchen.
- 3. The family \_\_\_\_\_ warm and relaxed in front of the fireplace.
- 4. The family likes \_\_\_\_\_ time in the living room in the evenings.
- 5. Laura likes \_\_\_\_\_ with her friends online in her room.

**TASK 3. Choose the correct statement.**

- 1) a) The garden is behind the house.
- b) The garden is in front of the house.
- c) The garden is on both sides of the house.
- 2) a) Their neighbours are lovely.
- b) Their neighbours are friendly.
- c) Their neighbours are close.
- 3) a) The living room and the dining room are opposite each other.
- b) The living room and the dining room are in front of each other.
- c) The living room and the dining room are next to the kitchen.

**TASK 4. Complete the summary of the text. The words are not only from the text. You may use the words more than once.**

Laura and her family live in a 1. \_\_\_\_\_ house far away from the city 2. \_\_\_\_\_. The front garden is full of 3. \_\_\_\_\_, and in the back garden they grow 4. \_\_\_\_\_, 5. \_\_\_\_\_, 6. \_\_\_\_\_ and 7. \_\_\_\_\_.

All the rooms of the house are downstairs except one. Laura’s father often works from home, so he has a 8. \_\_\_\_\_, and Laura and her mother like 9. \_\_\_\_\_, so they spend lots of time together in the 10. \_\_\_\_\_.

The family enjoys spending their free time in the 11. \_\_\_\_\_ because it is 12. \_\_\_\_\_ with lots of family 13. \_\_\_\_\_ on the 14. \_\_\_\_\_ and a 15. \_\_\_\_\_ which helps them feel 16. \_\_\_\_\_ and 17. \_\_\_\_\_.

Laura likes her room which is 18. \_\_\_\_\_. She likes reading and keeps her books in the 19. \_\_\_\_\_. She also enjoys playing 20. \_\_\_\_\_, but most of all she likes talking to her friends 21. \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Write the words for the given definitions.**

1. a room in the house where you cook food – \_\_\_\_\_
2. a room in the house where you eat meals – \_\_\_\_\_
3. a room in the house where you wash yourself and there is a toilet – \_\_\_\_\_
4. the main room in the house where people relax, watch TV, etc. – \_\_\_\_\_
5. a room in the house where you sleep – \_\_\_\_\_
6. dirty; untidy – \_\_\_\_\_
7. a piece of furniture that you sleep on – \_\_\_\_\_
8. heavy material for covering the floor – \_\_\_\_\_
9. a long board fixed onto a wall to keep books or other things on – \_\_\_\_\_
10. a structure, such as a house, a church, a school, etc. – \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Complete the sentences with *there is / are, there isn't / aren't*. Use the information from the text.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ a flower garden in front of the house.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ a garage next to the house.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of flowers in the back of the house.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ a kitchen behind the living room.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ two bedrooms and a bathroom on the first floor.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ a bathroom next to Laura's bedroom.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ a fireplace in the living room.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ many family photos on the walls in Laura's bedroom.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of plates and cups in the cupboards.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ one bedroom upstairs.

**TASK 7. Ask and answer questions with *there is / are, there isn't / aren't*. Write short answers. Use the information from the text.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ a small flower garden in front of the house? – \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ trees and bushes in the back garden? – \_\_\_\_\_.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ a fireplace in the back garden? – \_\_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ two bathrooms downstairs? – \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of cupboards in the kitchen? – \_\_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ a dining room behind the kitchen? – \_\_\_\_\_.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ a TV in the living room? – \_\_\_\_\_.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ a sofa in the father's study? – \_\_\_\_\_.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ three chairs in the parents' bedroom? – \_\_\_\_\_.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ many books in Laura's bedroom? – \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. beauty → \_\_\_\_\_
2. classic → \_\_\_\_\_
3. build → \_\_\_\_\_
4. friend → \_\_\_\_\_
5. live → \_\_\_\_\_
6. dine → \_\_\_\_\_
7. flower → \_\_\_\_\_
8. mess → \_\_\_\_\_
9. interest → \_\_\_\_\_
10. real → \_\_\_\_\_

## 11. WHO INVENTED THE SHOPPING CENTRE?

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

In 1938, an Austrian architect called Victor Gruen arrived in New York with eight dollars and no English. He started designing shops and quickly became one of the most successful architects in the city.

Victor thought American cities were uglier than European cities like Vienna. He wanted to make them more beautiful. His dream was to make shopping centres like traditional European town centres, lovely places with parks, schools and homes around them. So in 1956, he built Southdale, a shopping centre near Minneapolis. It had the usual shops, department stores, public toilets and a big car park. But Southdale was more pleasant than other shopping centres. All the shops were under the same roof. It was on two levels with escalators to take shoppers and their trolleys up and down. And in the middle was a garden with a café.

Southdale was very popular. Afterwards, most new shopping centres followed the Southdale model. Unfortunately, they didn't become the centre of beautiful new towns. Instead, they were ugly out-of-town buildings with seas of cars around them.

In 1978, Victor went back to Austria but what did he find in Vienna? A large ugly shopping centre with a multi-screen cinema and food court! It was more popular than the traditional shops and many of them had to close.

Victor Gruen invented the modern shopping centre to make the USA more like Vienna but in the end his invention made Vienna more like the USA.

Adapted from: Hastings, B., McKinlay, S.(2017). *Wider World*. Pearson Education Limited.

### **TASK 1. Answer the questions.**

1. What was Victor's profession?
2. Did he like American cities?
3. What was Victor's first building in the USA?
4. How many floors did it have?
5. Did Victor make his dream come true?

### **TASK 2. Mark the sentences true (T) or false (F).**

1. Victor Gruen wanted shopping centres to be more than just a place to shop. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Southdale wasn't as nice as other shopping centres. \_\_\_\_\_
3. A lot of people liked Southdale. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Victor got a pleasant surprise when he went back to Vienna. \_\_\_\_\_
5. His invention didn't do what he wanted. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Read the text and complete the sentences 1-5.**

1. Victor Gruen went to the USA in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Victor wanted to make American cities \_\_\_\_\_.
3. In 1956 he built a shopping centre not far from \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Southdale was more \_\_\_\_\_ because it had all the shops in one place.
5. When Victor came back to Vienna, he found an \_\_\_\_\_ shopping centre.

**TASK 4. Find the words in the text that mean:**

1. something that doesn't change for a long time \_\_\_\_\_
2. unpleasant to look at; not beautiful \_\_\_\_\_
3. later \_\_\_\_\_
4. money used in the US, Canada, Australia and some other countries \_\_\_\_\_
5. a person whose job is to design buildings \_\_\_\_\_
6. to produce or design something that hasn't existed before \_\_\_\_\_
7. to stop the work of a shop (museum, restaurant, business, etc.) \_\_\_\_\_
8. something that happens most of the time \_\_\_\_\_
9. enjoyable; attractive \_\_\_\_\_
10. not old; new; stylish \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of *can / could* and the words in the box.**

buy	spend	speak	have	compete	design
-----	-------	-------	------	---------	--------

1. Victor Gruen \_\_\_\_\_ English well when he arrived in New York.
2. Victor Gruen \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful buildings.
3. Before World War II, people \_\_\_\_\_ everything they needed in one shop.
4. In Southdale shoppers \_\_\_\_\_ a cup of coffee while shopping.
5. Some modern shopping centres are so big that people \_\_\_\_\_ the whole day there.
6. Nowadays traditional small shops \_\_\_\_\_ with huge shopping centres.

**TASK 6. A. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

**B. Make adverbs from the given adjectives.**

**A.**

- |              |   |               |                |   |       |
|--------------|---|---------------|----------------|---|-------|
| 1. quick     | → | _____         | 6. Europe      | → | _____ |
| 2. success   | → | _____         | 7. fortunately | → | _____ |
| 3. beauty    | → | _____         | 8. invent      | → | _____ |
| 4. shop      | → | _____ ; _____ |                |   |       |
| 5. tradition | → | _____         |                |   |       |

**B.**

1. quick → \_\_\_\_\_
2. successful → \_\_\_\_\_
3. beautiful → \_\_\_\_\_
4. traditional → \_\_\_\_\_
5. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
6. pleasant → \_\_\_\_\_
7. popular → \_\_\_\_\_
8. new → \_\_\_\_\_
9. unfortunate → \_\_\_\_\_

## 12. THE WORLD'S MOST FAMOUS MARKETS

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Do you want to buy a new pair of sunglasses? The latest CD? Or something for your dinner this evening? Nowadays you can shop by telephone, by post or by Internet; but for many people, the most exciting way to shop is also the most traditional – at a street market. You can find markets anywhere in the world. Here are five of them...

The Grand Bazaar in Istanbul, Turkey, is more than 500 years old and it has more than four thousand shops under one roof! You can buy almost anything, but the most popular items for tourists are the beautiful rugs and carpets.

There are many “floating markets” in Asia. Perhaps the most famous is in Thailand, at a place called Damnoen Saduak, 100 km from the capital city, Bangkok. From six in the morning to midday, every day, people sell fresh tropical fruit and vegetables from their boats.

Many Italians say that the Campo de’Fiori, in the oldest part of Rome, is the most beautiful square (or ‘piazza’) in the world. It’s the home of a colourful flower, fruit and vegetable market, open from seven o’clock in the morning to midday every day except Sunday. In the evening the piazza becomes a lively place to meet friends and to have a meal.

Every year, thousands of people from all over the world travel to Germany to visit the famous Christmas markets. The old town of Nurnberg has the biggest market, open from the end of November until Christmas. Here people can buy toys, hand-made gifts, Christmas decorations, and food and drink, or they can just enjoy the wonderful atmosphere!

One of the world’s most unusual markets is in Mexico City; at the Sonora Market. As well as toys and birds, you can buy herbs and natural medicines which (they say) can help with anything – from problems at work to problems with your marriage! It’s open every day from early in the morning till late at night.

Adapted from: B., Hastings, B., McKinlay, S. (2017). *Wider World*. Pearson Education Limited.

### **TASK 1. Read the text and complete the sentences 1-5.**

1. For many people the most exciting way to shop is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Tourists usually buy \_\_\_\_\_ in The Grand Bazaar.
3. A lot of Italian people think that the most beautiful square in the world is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. People from different countries go to \_\_\_\_\_ to buy something special for Christmas.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the strangest markets in the world.



## THE WORLD'S MOST FAMOUS MARKETS

---

### TASK 2. Choose the correct answer.

- Which market is open only for one month?  
A. The Grand Bazaar                      B. Campo de' Fiori                      C. Nurnberg market
- Which market works longest hours?  
A. Damnoen Saduak                      B. Sonora Market                      C. Campo de' Fiori
- Which market is open six days a week?  
A. Campo de' Fiori                      B. The Grand Bazaar                      C. Damnoen Saduak
- Damnoen Saduak market is unusual because...  
A. it is on the water.                      B. it sells strange things.                      C. it is open at night.
- If you have health problems, the best market to visit is  
A. The Grand Bazaar                      B. Campo de' Fiori                      C. Sonora Market

### TASK 3. Mark the sentences true (T) or false (F).

- Most people think street markets aren't exciting. **T / F**
- There are over four thousand shops in the Grand Bazaar. **T / F**
- The Grand Bazaar is famous for its beautiful rugs and carpets. **T / F**
- There are a lot of markets on the water in Italy. **T / F**
- Damnoen Saduak is open for six hours every day. **T / F**
- Campo de' Fiori is a good place to spend time in the evenings. **T / F**
- You can get a bunch of beautiful flowers at the Campo de' Fiori on Sundays. **T / F**
- The biggest market of Nurnberg is open only at Christmas. **T / F**
- You can't buy food at the market in Nurnberg. **T / F**
- Sonora Market is one of the strangest markets in the world. **T / F**

### TASK 4. Use the text and complete the questions about possibility and give short answers.

- \_\_\_\_\_ you buy almost anything by phone or online nowadays? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ you still buy things in markets? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ people find markets anywhere in the world? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ people find five thousand shops in the market in Istanbul? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ you buy fresh tropical fish in the market near Bangkok all day long? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ you buy flowers and have a meal in the same square in Rome? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ people get some fresh flowers in the market in Nurnberg? – \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ you buy natural medicines in Sonora Market in the evening? – \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Ask questions with *can* for the given answers. Use the text to help you.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? – By telephone, by post or by Internet.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? – You can find them anywhere in the world.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? – Rugs and carpets.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? – 100 km from Bangkok.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? – The Campo de'Fiori.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? – In the oldest part of Rome.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? – From the end of November until Christmas.
8. \_\_\_\_\_? – Wonderful atmosphere.

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. excite → \_\_\_\_\_
2. tradition → \_\_\_\_\_
3. beauty → \_\_\_\_\_
4. float → \_\_\_\_\_
5. fame → \_\_\_\_\_
6. tropics → \_\_\_\_\_
7. colour → \_\_\_\_\_
8. live → \_\_\_\_\_
9. decorate → \_\_\_\_\_
10. wonder → \_\_\_\_\_
11. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
12. marry → \_\_\_\_\_

## 13. BEAUTY THROUGH AGES

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Name the paragraphs, one is extra.

A. Skin

B. Height

C. Hair

D. Build

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Nowadays a woman who wants to make a career in the fashion industry has to watch her weight. She needs to be slim. However, during history, plump women were considered prettier: it showed that they didn't have to work and had good and delicious food. However, the story is a little different for men. In Greek or Roman times, people thought that a muscular body was the most attractive symbol of masculinity. This idea continued. For example, in the Middle Ages, men wore tights and stockings so it was fashionable to have muscular legs. Today, in the age of the T-shirt, men worry about arms, shoulders, back and chest. It is fashionable for men to look fit, it suggests you look after your health.

2. \_\_\_\_\_ Queen Elizabeth I started going bald at an early age. She started fashion for wigs in England. The fashion became popular and both sexes wore wigs for the next 3 hundred years. Wigs became the status symbol- the bigger the wig, the more important you are. However, there was another reason why wigs were a plus. In those days even the richest people rarely washed their bodies. Bad conditions attracted head lice so they shaved their hair and wore wigs – it was the only answer. People used animal fat to keep wigs in place. The smell was awful and horrible. Would you like to wear a wig?

3. \_\_\_\_\_ During the Renaissance, it was unfashionable to have dark skin in Europe, only fair skin was the best. Fair skin was the sign that you didn't work outside. Men and women did everything to keep their skin pale. Women often used dangerous chemicals, they painted their faces white. They could sometimes die from these beauty products, and they died. This changed when a famous designer Coco Chanel fell asleep in the sun. "The suntan" was born, and it was very popular in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. It was an easy way to show you were rich and could have a holiday in exotic and sunny places.

**TASK 2. Write T (true) or F (false).**

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Slimmer women were popular in the old times.                                 | T / F |
| 2. Men didn't worry about their legs in the Middle Ages.                        | T / F |
| 3. Men worry about their upper bodies nowadays.                                 | T / F |
| 4. Looking fit shows that men look after their health.                          | T / F |
| 5. The queen became bald when she was elderly.                                  | T / F |
| 6. Richer and more important people wore bigger wigs.                           | T / F |
| 7. People didn't have natural hair because they were afraid of insects.         | T / F |
| 8. In old times dark skin was popular and it showed people didn't work outside. | T / F |
| 9. Women used safe things to change the colour of their faces.                  | T / F |
| 10. A famous doctor brought dark skin into fashion.                             | T / F |

**TASK 3. Answer the questions.**

- Who has to look after one's weight?
- Who thought that a muscular body was the most beautiful?
- Who lost one's hair at a young age?
- Who wore the biggest wigs?
- Who wanted their skin to be pale?
- Who started the suntan fashion?

**TASK 4. Find the antonyms (opposites) in the text for these words.**

- |                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| 1. fat                 | _____         |
| 2. skinny              | _____         |
| 3. unattractive        | _____         |
| 4. hairy               | _____         |
| 5. poor                | _____         |
| 6. beautiful (2 words) | _____ ; _____ |
| 7. unfashionable       | _____         |
| 8. safe                | _____         |
| 9. unknown             | _____         |
| 10. difficult          | _____         |

**TASK 5. Write the words for these definitions.**

- 1. from or in another country, especially a tropic one \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. having a very pleasant taste or smell \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. having large strong muscles \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. following a style that is popular at a particular time \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. not the same as somebody / something; not like somebody / something else \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. having a soft round body; slightly fat \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. (of a person) thin in a way that is attractive \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. having little or no hair on the head \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. known about by many people \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. having skin that is almost white \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with the words from the text.**

- 1. Your \_\_\_\_\_ is excellent! Let's do that, I'm sure we'll win the first prize!
- 2. He wants to be healthy and \_\_\_\_\_, so he goes to the swimming pool every week.
- 3. I like this \_\_\_\_\_, what perfume is this?
- 4. The silk dress feels so good on my \_\_\_\_\_!
- 5. A group of friends decided not to \_\_\_\_\_ until their favourite team finally wins a game.  
And their beards grew so long!

**TASK 7. Complete the sentences with *can* in the correct form.**

- 1. Only the most important people \_\_\_\_\_ have the biggest wigs in the Middle Ages.
- 2. Nowadays you \_\_\_\_\_ wear almost anything you like.
- 3. Your suntanned skin showed that you \_\_\_\_\_ have a holiday in an exotic country.
- 4. People \_\_\_\_\_ be overweight if they want to work in fashion industry.
- 5. The poorest people \_\_\_\_\_ buy designer clothes, they're too expensive.
- 6. My parents \_\_\_\_\_ travel every year because they didn't earn enough.
- 7. I \_\_\_\_\_ finally buy those shoes, they were on sale.
- 8. Women \_\_\_\_\_ die from beauty products because they used dangerous chemicals.

**TASK 8. Complete the text with the verbs in brackets in the correct Present Simple or Present Continuous form (positive or negative).**

My sister Paula 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a student at King's College. She 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (study) fashion and design, and she really 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (love) fashionable clothes. She 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (can) buy designer clothes because they 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) too expensive, so when she 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (want) something special, she 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (make) it herself. Usually, she 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) jeans, T-shirts, hoodies and trainers, but she 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) such clothes when she 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (go) for a job interview or on a date.

Right now, Paula 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) ready for one more job interview. She 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) very nervous because she 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to look her best. She 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (try) different clothes on, but she 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (like) any of them. I 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to tell her that she 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (look) beautiful, but Paula 18. \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to me; she 19. \_\_\_\_\_ (call) two of her friends for advice. The problem 20. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) that her friends 21. \_\_\_\_\_ (want) that job, too!

**TASK 9. Make new words from these words. Use the text to help you.**

1. weigh → \_\_\_\_\_
2. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
3. attract → \_\_\_\_\_
4. fashion → \_\_\_\_\_
5. rare → \_\_\_\_\_
6. horror → \_\_\_\_\_
7. fashionable → \_\_\_\_\_
8. danger → \_\_\_\_\_
9. fame → \_\_\_\_\_
10. sun → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 10. Make adverbs from the given adjectives.**

1. pretty → \_\_\_\_\_
2. good → \_\_\_\_\_
3. different → \_\_\_\_\_
4. attractive → \_\_\_\_\_
5. fashionable → \_\_\_\_\_
6. important → \_\_\_\_\_
7. awful → \_\_\_\_\_
8. horrible → \_\_\_\_\_
9. dangerous → \_\_\_\_\_
10. easy → \_\_\_\_\_

## 14. MUSIC AND CHARACTER

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**A** \_\_\_\_\_ We often think about rockers as rebellious, classical music fans as quiet and lovers of rap as talkative and outgoing. However, is it true that our music tastes show our personality? Scientists say, it is.

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ Professor Johnson says that people often express through the kind of music they listen to, the clothes they wear and their hobbies. So, it isn't surprising that people's taste in music says something about their personality.

**C** \_\_\_\_\_ The scientists interviewed 36.000 people from around the world, asked them about music and gave them personality tests. Here are some results:

- ♪ Lovers of indie music aren't very confident, gentle or hard-working, but they are very creative.
- ♪ Country music fans are hard-working and not shy.
- ♪ Rap lovers are outgoing and confident.
- ♪ Fans of pop songs are hard-working, gentle and outgoing. They aren't creative.
- ♪ Soul music fans are the best! They are creative, confident, outgoing and gentle!

**D** \_\_\_\_\_ Classical music fans and heavy metal fans have very similar personalities. It is surprising. People think of heavy metal fans as being sad and unhappy. But both groups are in fact easy-going and creative, and not very outgoing.

**E** \_\_\_\_\_ The professor says that the results explain why so many people are good friends with people who like the same music. Heavy metal fans in Sweden have more in common with heavy metal fans in Brazil than with Swedish fans of pop.

**F** \_\_\_\_\_ The scientists don't say what people who listen to a lot of different types of music are like. Perhaps they are perfectly balanced! So what does your musical taste say about you?

**TASK 1. Match paragraphs A-F in the article with sentences 1-7. There is one extra sentence.**

1. The scientists described personalities of groups of music lovers.
2. Music can change our personality.
3. Are our traditional images of music fans true?
4. We like making friends who prefer the same music.
5. One result was very unexpected.
6. Some people are different in their love for the mix.
7. People show what they are through the way they dress, what they like or what they like doing.

**TASK 2. Choose the best word from the words in bold.**

1. Music taste shows our **personality / hobbies / friends**.
2. People who answered scientists' questions were from **some / a lot of / not many** countries.
3. Fans of rap music **like / hate / don't like** communicating with other people.
4. Metal music fans are **sad / unhappy / relaxed**.

**TASK 3. Match the personality word (1-7) with its description (a-g) on the right.**

1. creative	a. has strong and good opinion about himself / herself
2. hard-working	b. outgoing
3. easy-going	c. is afraid to speak or do something wrong
4. friendly	d. can make something new, with imagination
5. shy	e. kind and lovely
6. gentle	f. relaxed and calm
7. confident	g. works and does everything very well

Adapted from: Falla, T. (2017). "Solutions" Pre-Intermediate. Oxford University Press.

**TASK 4. Correct the sentences, use Present Simple or Present Continuous. There are two sentences that you don't need to correct.**

1. I am often thinking about you.
2. She prefers classical music to rap.
3. I can't talk to you now, I listen to the teacher.
4. We're having a test every Friday.
5. Listen, his son plays the drums now; it's not music, it's noise.
6. Every week they're going to the theatre.
7. What's wrong? You're looking sad.
8. I'll call you later, we have dinner right now.
9. The professor looks very serious today.
10. Is our music taste showing our personality?

**TASK 5. Put the words in order to make questions.**

1. classical / fans / quiet / are / music?
2. say / what / Johnson / does / professor?
3. themselves / people / how / express / do / often?
4. now / to / listening / right / she / the / is / music?
5. they / how / people / asking / many / are?
6. a / you / good / are / time / having?
7. everywhere / fans / metal / same / are / the / heavy?
8. noise / are / why / such / they / making?
9. you / music / do / what / like?
10. about / what / taste / does / musical / say / your / you?



**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. rebel → \_\_\_\_\_

2. classic → \_\_\_\_\_

3. love → \_\_\_\_\_

4. talk → \_\_\_\_\_

5. person → \_\_\_\_\_

6. science → \_\_\_\_\_

7. surprise → \_\_\_\_\_

8. create → \_\_\_\_\_

9. happy → \_\_\_\_\_

10. differ → \_\_\_\_\_

11. perfect → \_\_\_\_\_

12. music → \_\_\_\_\_

## 15. CHARACTER DESCRIPTIONS

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Look at the adjectives in the boxes below. These can all be used to describe someone’s character and personality. (Three adjectives in each box are positive and two are negative. Mark them + (for positive) and – (for negative).

1. _____ sociable honest greedy intellectual suspicious	3. _____ friendly easy-going forgetful gentle impulsive	5. _____ sad polite pessimistic well-behaved imaginative	7. _____ ambitious snobbish creative adventurous irresponsible
2. _____ lazy witty clever outgoing rude	4. _____ selfish energetic tidy cheerful impatient	6. _____ kind generous romantic possessive stubborn	8. _____ shy optimistic pleasant untidy warm

**TASK 2.** Now read the descriptions of the eight people. Decide which box best describes them (and write their names in the relevant boxes).

<p><b>Michael</b> gets on well with all his friends and family, and they don’t really mind when he forgets to meet or phone them when he has promised. He is especially good with animals and always looks after injured cats or homeless dogs. He likes doing things at the last minute, like going off on holiday.</p>	<p><b>Tim</b> loves buying flowers and chocolates for his girlfriend. Last month he took her to an expensive restaurant for a lovely meal. He hates it when other men talk to her and often refuses to do what she tells him, even if it is for his own good.</p>
<p><b>Jenny</b> enjoys reading books, especially academic textbooks. She also enjoys going out with her friends. She doesn’t trust strangers, and avoids them if she can. Also, she is the first to admit that she eats too much fattening food, like chocolate and ice-cream.</p>	<p><b>Susan</b> spends a lot of time alone in her room, which is always a bit of a mess. She’s a nice person to spend time with, and she always tells me about the dream man she will meet one day and the lovely house she will live in when she’s older.</p>

## CHARACTER DESCRIPTIONS

<p><b>Laurence</b> never seems to do any work, but he always passes his exams! He loves going to parties and clubs, and he always makes people laugh. If he meets someone he doesn't like, he might say some nasty things to them, but nobody takes his words too seriously.</p>	<p><b>Martin</b> always has a frown on his face and he looks like he is expecting something terrible to happen. However, people are always impressed by his good manners, and he never gets into trouble at school. His favourite subject is English, and he has written some really clever stories.</p>
<p><b>Jo</b> is an artist, and one day she wants to have an exhibition of her paintings in the Louvre in Paris. She thinks she is much better than other people and looks down on them. When we went to school together, she always did crazy things, like parachuting and climbing, and very often without taking proper safety precautions!</p>	<p><b>Elsa</b> thinks she is more important than other people and never shows any concern for others. She also gets very angry with anyone who doesn't work at the same speed as her. On the other hand, she often smiles and does things in the office, which is always neat and well-organized.</p>

Adapted from: Wyatt, R., M. Duckworth, M., & Gude, K. (1999). *Countdown to First Certificate*. Oxford University Press.

### TASK 3. Answer the questions.

1. Who still goes to school?
2. Who likes animals?
3. Who can write good stories?
4. Who can paint well?
5. Who works in an office?
6. Who has a girlfriend?
7. Who dreams a lot?
8. Who could be overweight?
9. Who did dangerous sports?
10. Who has an easy life?
11. Who likes being alone?
12. Who often breaks his / her promise?
13. How many males are there among the described people?

**TASK 4. Write T (true) or F (false).**

- 1. Micheal doesn't like planning. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Tim ate in a cheap restaurant. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Jenny always eats healthy food. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Susan has optimistic ideas about future. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Laurence is very quiet and serious. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Martin is very careful. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Jo's art is better than other people's. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Elsa likes when her colleagues work slowly. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Find the words or phrases in the text which mean the same.**

- 1. they aren't really angry –
- 2. bad / unpleasant –
- 3. useful for him –
- 4. however –
- 5. right / correct / according to the rules –
- 6. awful –
- 7. a feeling of worry –
- 8. clean –

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |             |         |            |         |
|-------------|---------|------------|---------|
| 1. real     | → _____ | 5. fatten  | → _____ |
| 2. especial | → _____ | 6. serious | → _____ |
| 3. home     | → _____ | 7. safe    | → _____ |
| 4. love     | → _____ |            |         |

**TASK 7. Make adverbs from the given adjectives.**

- |             |         |              |         |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1. good     | → _____ | 6. crazy     | → _____ |
| 2. nice     | → _____ | 7. proper    | → _____ |
| 3. nasty    | → _____ | 8. important | → _____ |
| 4. terrible | → _____ | 9. angry     | → _____ |
| 5. clever   | → _____ | 10. serious  | → _____ |



## 16. WHY DO PEOPLE WEAR UNIFORMS?

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Every morning you probably check the weather outside, because you want to know what to wear that day. Of course, if you have to wear a uniform, then you don't have to worry about what to wear.

Uniforms are clothes worn by all the members of a particular organization. Uniforms can be of different sizes, shapes, designs and types. For example, certain jobs require uniforms. Police personnel and firefighters wear special uniforms that help to identify them with their profession. Their uniforms can also help them do their jobs better. Firemen, for example, wear suits that help protect them from the heat of fires.

Uniforms are also an important part of military service. Soldiers wear uniforms to increase solidarity with other soldiers and their mission. A military uniform is a type of clothes with a special design, colour and insignia, for all members of one and the same military unit. Military uniforms demonstrate that people, who wear them, belong to the armed forces of a country. They may be of different colours in different armed forces but mostly similar in style. The uniform reflects order and discipline, and a number of insignia, including badges that indicate rank, show subordination. Military uniforms are also used for protection and, sometimes, camouflage to help soldiers do their jobs.

Camouflage material is coloured with colors that match the surrounding environment. In jungle, camouflage is typically green and brown, to match the forest and dirt. In the desert, military forces use a range of light brown colours. Camouflage for snowy climates is coloured with white and grey. To make a complete camouflage, soldiers paint their face with colours matching the camouflage material.

Adapted from:

*Why do some People Wear Uniforms?* [žiūrēta 2018-05-26].

Prieiga per internetą: <https://wonderopolis.org/wonder/why-do-some-people-wear-uniforms>

*Military Uniforms And The Law Of War*: (2004). [žiūrēta 2018-05-31].

Prieiga per internetą: [https://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/irrc\\_853\\_pfanner.pdf](https://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/irrc_853_pfanner.pdf)

*How Military Camouflage Works*. [žiūrēta 2018-05-31].

Prieiga per internetą: <https://science.howstuffworks.com/military-camouflage1.htm>

**TASK 1. Complete the sentences using the correct word or phrase from the text.**

1. You don't have to worry about what to wear, if you wear a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Uniforms can help people to do their jobs \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Military uniforms are the \_\_\_\_\_ for all members of a military unit.
4. People wearing military uniforms belong to the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Uniforms in different armed forces may have the same \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Material coloured with different colours to match the environment is called \_\_\_\_\_.
7. In a snowy environment \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ colours are used for uniforms.

## WHY DO PEOPLE WEAR UNIFORMS?

### TASK 2. Match the lines to make correct sentences.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Uniforms can help people        | a. to match their camouflage uniform.       |
| 2. Soldiers paint their faces      | b. to identify them with their professions. |
| 3. Military uniforms have insignia | c. to protect themselves.                   |
| 4. Soldiers wear uniforms          | d. to indicate rank and subordination.      |
| 5. People wear uniforms            | e. to show solidarity with other soldiers.  |

### TASK 3. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. You know what to wear every day if you wear a uniform.	T / F
2. Special clothes never influence the quality of certain jobs.	T / F
3. Firemen wear ordinary suits.	T / F
4. When you see a person in a uniform, you know which country, armed forces or unit the person belongs to.	T / F
5. Soldiers usually wear uniforms made of camouflage material.	T / F
6. Camouflage colours include green, grey, red and brown.	T / F
7. Camouflage uniforms are always enough to protect soldiers in certain circumstances.	T / F

### TASK 4. Fill in the gaps with the correct words from the text.

Every time before you leave home for work you have to decide what to 1. \_\_\_\_\_. However, if you work in a particular organization, you don't have to worry about clothes, because you have to wear a 2. \_\_\_\_\_ every day. Uniforms can be very 3. \_\_\_\_\_ in sizes, shapes and designs. For example, uniforms worn by police officers or firemen show identity with their 4. \_\_\_\_\_ and help them to work 5. \_\_\_\_\_.

Soldiers also wear specific uniforms with special insignias, design and 6. \_\_\_\_\_. Military uniforms also show that people who wear them belong to the armed forces of a 7. \_\_\_\_\_. Different armed forces can have uniforms of different colours, but the style is mostly 8. \_\_\_\_\_. Badges on a uniform show subordination and 9. \_\_\_\_\_.

Usually, uniforms are made of camouflage material, coloured with colours matching the 10. \_\_\_\_\_. For forest, typically brown and 11. \_\_\_\_\_ colours are used. Camouflage for the desert is coloured with 12. \_\_\_\_\_ brown, and for snowy environment 13. \_\_\_\_\_ and 14. \_\_\_\_\_ colours are used. When soldiers want to camouflage completely, they also 15. \_\_\_\_\_ their faces.

**TASK 5. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct Present Simple or Present Continuous form.**

Hi everyone! I 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) Willis Brown, and today I 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (visit) Norway. Why 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (I / wear) my heavy coat? It 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) so cold here! In fact, there 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) lots of snow here! Visitors 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) hats and gloves. Some people 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (ski), but I just 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to go inside and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) hot chocolate!

Hi again! This time I 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in Thailand. My friends and I 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) at an ancient temple, and the weather here 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a bit strange – it 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) warm, but it 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (rain)! Luckily, I 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) got my umbrella with me. Some other tourists 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) so lucky – they 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (run) to get out of the sudden rain. At least these ladies behind me 18. \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) waterproof jackets!

Greetings from Maldives! I 19. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) warm and dry at last! The weather 20. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) fantastic today. It 21. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) very hot and the sun 22. \_\_\_\_\_ (shine) and there 23. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) a cloud in the sky. My friend 24. \_\_\_\_\_ (swim) and some people 25. \_\_\_\_\_ (sail) boats. Life 26. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) beautiful and I 27. \_\_\_\_\_ (love) it here!

Adapted from: Dooley, J. (2018). *New Enterprise A1 Students' Book*. Newbury: Express Publishing.

**TASK 6. Make questions for the given answers.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? – I'm wearing my parade uniform today.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? – Yes, they can. Uniforms can be different.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? – Firemen wear protection suits.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? – She usually wears a coat and gloves.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? – Yes, they are. Uniforms are an important part of military service.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? – The uniform reflects order and discipline.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? – Camouflage is typically brown and green in jungle.
8. \_\_\_\_\_? – Camouflage is white and grey.
9. \_\_\_\_\_? – No, they don't. Soldiers wear uniforms on weekdays.
10. \_\_\_\_\_? – Yes, it does. The uniform shows subordination.
11. \_\_\_\_\_? – No, you can't. You can't wear a military uniform if you're not a soldier.
12. \_\_\_\_\_? – My colleagues are wearing casual clothes.



## WHY DO PEOPLE WEAR UNIFORMS?

---

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. probable → \_\_\_\_\_
2. organize → \_\_\_\_\_
3. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
4. subordinate → \_\_\_\_\_
5. protect → \_\_\_\_\_
6. typical → \_\_\_\_\_
7. snow → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 8. Make adverbs from the given adjectives.**

1. probable → \_\_\_\_\_
2. particular → \_\_\_\_\_
3. different → \_\_\_\_\_
4. special → \_\_\_\_\_
5. important → \_\_\_\_\_
6. typical → \_\_\_\_\_
7. light → \_\_\_\_\_

## 17. SUCCESS STORIES

**Read the texts and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

### 1. ELON MUSK

Elon Musk (one of the richest people in the world with about \$14 billion) was born on June 28, 1971 in the city of Pretoria, in South Africa. His father is South African, but his mother is from Canada (Elon is now a U.S. citizen). Elon was always very interested in computers, and when he was only 12 years old he created a video game called 'Blaster' and sold it for \$500.

Elon left South Africa in 1989 for Canada, where he studied at Queen's University in Ontario. After two years, he decided to change to the University of Pennsylvania in the United States. At the age of 24, he graduated with bachelor degrees in physics and economics.

After leaving university, still in his twenties, Elon Musk helped to create the PayPal company. He later went on to create several other successful companies. Here are three of his biggest companies:

- *SpaceX* – SpaceX makes rockets. With these rockets, Elon Musk is making plans for humans to travel to the planet Mars where, he hopes, people will soon live.
- *Tesla* – Tesla is a car company that is different from most car companies. It sells electric cars.
- *SolarCity* – SolarCity makes and sells solar power (electricity made from sunlight). It is the second largest solar power company in the United States. It may one day be the biggest.

Adapted from: *Famous People*. [žiūrėta 2021-04-12]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstotopics.com/>

### 2. J. K. ROWLING

J. K. Rowling is a world-famous English author who had a dream of becoming a writer even when she was a child. But she had to work hard for many years before her dream came true. She was a very good student at school. She wanted to study at Oxford University, but was not accepted, so she went to study French at the University of Exeter. J. K. Rowling was fluent not only in French, but in German, too. After the graduation from the university, she worked as a researcher and a secretary, and she wrote and published a few short essays. Her mother died soon after which came as a shock to her. She quit her job and moved to Portugal to work as a teacher. Two years later she got married to a local journalist and had a daughter. At that time, she started writing a book.

The marriage was not happy, J. K. Rowling got divorced and went to live in Edinburgh, Scotland. She was jobless and lived on unemployment benefits. At the time she worked on the creation of a book which later became famous all over the world. Finally, the day came when she completed her manuscript.

But the problems remained. Twelve different publishers rejected her novel, and she almost wanted to give up. Luckily, one company agreed to publish her book. And it was at that moment, that J. K. Rowling's luck turned around. Now, J.K. Rowling is one of the best-selling

## SUCCESS STORIES

---

authors of all time. Everybody knows *Harry Potter* book series or has seen the films. In fact, she is the highest paid novelist in the world, her books have been translated into over 80 different languages and over 500 million copies have been sold. J. K. Rowling has received more than 30 different awards for her work.

Adapted from: *Top 10 Inspirational Success Stories to Keep You Striving For Your Dreams*. [žiūrėta 2021-04-12].  
Prieiga per internetą: <https://thestrive.co/inspirational-success-stories/>

### TASK 1. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Elon Musk was born on July 28, 1971.                                | T / F |
| 2. Elon's father is from South Africa.                                 | T / F |
| 3. When he was only 12 years old, Elon bought his first video game.    | T / F |
| 4. In 1989, Elon Musk was 24 years old.                                | T / F |
| 5. Elon studied at three different universities in Canada and the U.S. | T / F |
| 6. Elon helped to make the PayPal company before he was 30 years old.  | T / F |
| 7. He wants people to live on another planet.                          | T / F |
| 8. Tesla is famous because it sells cars and solar power.              | T / F |
| 9. Tesla is an unusual car company.                                    | T / F |
| 10. SolarCity is the biggest solar power company in the world.         | T / F |

Adapted from: Famous People. [žiūrėta 2021-04-12]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com/>

### TASK 2. Some sentences have incorrect information. Correct the sentences changing *one* word only.

1. J. K Rowling was born in England.
2. She wanted to be a journalist.
3. She was fluent in two languages.
4. She studied at Oxford University.
5. She worked as a researcher and a teacher in England.
6. J. K. Rowling got married before she lived in Portugal.
7. Twelve companies agreed to publish her book.
8. J. K. Rowling is one of the best-selling poets of all times.
9. Her books are translated into more than 80 different languages.
10. People have bought 500 billion copies of her books.

**TASK 3. Complete the sentences with the information from the texts.**

1. Elon Musk was born in the summer of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. His parents were born in different \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Elon Musk studied at universities in the USA and \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He was in his \_\_\_\_\_ when he became the founder of some companies.
5. The companies that Elon Musk has created are really \_\_\_\_\_.
6. J. K. Rowling is a writer from \_\_\_\_\_.
7. She wrote the books about a young boy called \_\_\_\_\_.
8. She is the best paid \_\_\_\_\_ in the world.
9. You can read her books in 80 different \_\_\_\_\_.
10. J. K. Rowling has got \_\_\_\_\_ awards for her books.

**TASK 4. Read the definitions and find the words in the texts that mean the same.**

1. to make a choice; make up one's mind (Text 1) –
2. to become different; from one thing to another (Text 1) –
3. to complete one's education; to get a degree (Text 1) –
4. makes or earns a lot of money (Text 1) –
5. to ask for; need; to desire (Text 2) –
6. to go to school or university in order to learn something (Text 1, 2) –
7. to go to live or work in a different place (Text 2) –
8. someone who works at school and students learn from him / her (Text 2) –
9. to begin doing something (Text 2) –
10. to get something (Text 2) –

**TASK 5. Complete the questions in Past Simple. Use the words in brackets.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Elon Musk born? (When)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Elon Musk and his father born? (Where)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ very interested in computers? (he)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ he when he created his first video game? (How old)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ born in the same country? (Elon Musk and J. K. Rowling)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ a very good student? (J. K. Rowling)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ accepted at Oxford University? (she)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ she married? (Where)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ marriage happy? (her)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ she on unemployment benefits? (Why)

**TASK 6. Match questions 1-10 in TASK 5 to answers A-J.**

- A 12.
- B No, she wasn't.
- C In 1971.
- D She was jobless.
- E South Africa.
- F No, it wasn't.
- G No, they weren't.
- H Yes, he was.
- I In Portugal.
- J Yes, she was.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the texts that are made from these words.**

- 1. success → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. electric → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. teach → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. marry → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. job → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. employment → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. create → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. final → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. publish ® \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 8. Use the verbs in brackets in Present Simple or Past Simple tense form.**

Elon Musk 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) one of the richest people in the world. When he 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a child, he 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in South Africa, but now he 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in the USA, and he 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a US citizen. He 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to school in South Africa, and 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (become) interested in computers at a young age. He 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (make) his first computer game at the age of 12, and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) \$500 for it.

In 1989, Elon Musk 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (decide) to study at Queen's University in Ontario, Canada, but two years later he 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (change) universities and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (move) to the USA. He 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (study) at the University of Pennsylvania, and at the age of 24 he 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (become) a bachelor of physics and economics.

Now Elon Musk 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (own) several successful companies. One of them 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) SpaceX which 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (create) rockets. Elon Musk 18. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a dream that some day people will travel to Mars and live there. Still, many people 19. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / can) imagine this, and they 20. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / think) it will happen soon.

## **18. BASIC COMBAT TRAINING: THE TEN-WEEK JOURNEY FROM CIVILIAN TO SOLDIER**

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

### **LIVING THE ARMY VALUES - It Means You Live Up To A Higher Standard**

Many people know what the words Loyalty, Duty, Respect, Selfless Service, Honor, Integrity, and Personal Courage mean. But how often do you see someone actually live up to them? Soldiers learn these values in detail during Basic Combat Training (BCT). From then on, they follow them every day in everything they do — whether they're on the job or off. In short, these Seven Core (most important) Army Values are what being a *Soldier* is all about.

#### **WARRIOR ETHOS**

***I WILL ALWAYS PLACE THE MISSION FIRST.***

***I WILL NEVER ACCEPT DEFEAT.***

***I WILL NEVER QUIT.***

***I WILL NEVER LEAVE A FALLEN COMRADE.***

Basic Combat Training (BCT) is a training course that transforms civilians into soldiers. During the course of ten weeks, recruits learn basic tactical and survival skills: how to shoot, rappel (go up or down using a rope) and march. They also learn the basics of Army life and military customs, including the Seven Core Army Values.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Before you start your soldier career, you need to know what to bring, what not to bring, and how to prepare yourself for the journey. Your recruiter can also give you useful information on what to expect at Basic Combat Training (BCT) and how to make your transition from civilian to Army life easier.

**What to bring**

<b>CLOTHING / BAGGAGE</b>	<b>TOILETRIES</b>	<b>MONEY</b>	<b>DOCUMENTS</b>
Casual, comfortable clothing for one day; Three sets of underwear (white); One pair of white socks; A pair of comfortable shoes; Eyeglasses; Luggage (one small suitcase or a gym bag).	Safety razor; Shaving cream; Toothbrush with case; Toothpaste; Dental floss; Hairbrush or black comb; Towel; Shower shoes; Shampoo; Soap and soap case; Anti-perspirant.	\$10-\$50 in cash; Traveler’s checks.	Social Security card; Driver’s license or identification (ID) card; All copies of orders and documents given by your unit recruiter.

**What not to bring**

Expensive personal items: cellphones, cameras, jewellery and expensive electronics Family Pets Private cars Nonprescription drugs Razor blades Weapons of any type, including pocket knives Alcoholic drinks Cards / dice / dominoes Cigarettes / tobacco products Batteries (except size “D”)
--

When the Reception Week finishes, recruits begin training and participating in field exercises. They learn the importance of teamwork, too.

### **PHASE 1 - RED**

The Army makes sure every recruit is physically and mentally prepared to start Basic Combat Training.

#### **Red phase schedule:**

- ◆ Recruits arrive for general orientation and have haircut and get Army uniforms.
- ◆ Basic tactical training begins, followed by Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defense course, Landmine Defense course and rappelling at the confidence tower.
- ◆ Recruits learn about Army heritage (traditions, customs, values) and the Seven Army Core Values.
- ◆ Recruits have the Army Physical Fitness Test to see their physical ability. Soldiers get this test from time to time to be sure they reach their top physical condition.

### **PHASE 2- WHITE**

Recruits go through marksmanship and combat training and learn to rappel at the Warrior Tower. This training not only teaches soldiers valuable skills, but also makes them confident (believe in themselves).

#### **White phase schedule:**

- ◆ Tactical Foot March, Basic Rifle Marksmanship (shoot a gun very well).
- ◆ Engagement Skills, Situational Training Exercises.
- ◆ Field Training Exercises, Confidence Obstacle Course, Tactical Foot March.

### **PHASE 3 – BLUE**

After training the use of automatic weapons and hand grenades in U.S. Weapons Training, recruits have the Night Infiltration Course. When they pass all their tests and challenges, they have a special ceremony.

#### **Blue phase schedule:**

- ◆ U.S. Weapons Training (.50 Caliber M2), (Hand Grenades), (M136 AT-4), (M240B Machine Gun), (M249 Machine Gun).
- ◆ Field Training Exercise 3.
- ◆ Tactical Foot March 10 km and 15 km.

### **GRADUATION**

Basic Combat Training pushes the recruits' minds and bodies to new limits and gives them a deeper respect for themselves and people around them. It is the time to celebrate their efforts and strength. This is the day that their families and friends gather to watch them change from citizens to Soldiers.

Adapted from: *Basic Training*. [žiūrēta 2018-03-05]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://www.goarmy.com>



## BASIC COMBAT TRAINING: THE TEN-WEEK JOURNEY FROM CIVILIAN TO SOLDIER

### **TASK 1. Insert one or more missing word(s) in the text summary.**

BCT transforms 1. \_\_\_\_\_ into soldiers. It 2. \_\_\_\_\_ ten weeks. Civilians come to the military base. During this 3. \_\_\_\_\_ the soldiers learn basic tactical and survival 4. \_\_\_\_\_. They also learn the basis of 5. \_\_\_\_\_ life and military customs. Loyalty, Duty, Respect, Selfless Service, Honor, Integrity and Personal Courage are the 6. \_\_\_\_\_ Core Army Values.

BCT consists of several parts. The first week is the 7. \_\_\_\_\_ Week. There are 8. \_\_\_\_\_ phases: Red, White and Blue. The Red phase – the army makes sure every 9. \_\_\_\_\_ is physically and mentally fit to start BCT. They learn about Army heritage. The White phase – the participants learn valuable skills and gain confidence. The Blue phase consists of weapons 10. \_\_\_\_\_, field training exercise and tactical 11. \_\_\_\_\_ march. During the 12. \_\_\_\_\_ ceremony families and friends come to congratulate the new soldiers.

### **TASK 2. Look at the list what to bring. In each line there is one item, which is not on the list.**

- A. a pair of shoes; shampoo; \$500; a hairbrush
- B. underwear; neighbours' address; shower shoes; shaving cream
- C. soap; a gym bag; a towel; a flashlight
- D. medicine; a suitcase; a toothbrush; toothpaste
- E. a razor; socks; family photos; the Social Security card
- F. the driver's license; a suit; casual clothing; eyeglasses

### **TASK 3. Look at the list what not to bring. In each line there is only one item from the list.**

- A. a book; a computer; a notebook; CDs
- B. a phone; a pencil; a newspaper; flowers
- C. a magazine; a spoon; a sports suit; a dog
- D. keys; a gun; trainers; a tie
- E. cigarettes; a T-shirt; slippers; an alarm clock
- F. a favorite mug; beer; a pillow; a bag

**TASK 4. Answer the questions.**

1. How long does BCT last in the US Army?
2. What do recruits learn?
3. Why do recruits get lists what to bring and what not to bring?
4. How many phases are there?
5. What are they?
6. When do soldiers start physical exercises?
7. When do they have their first Army Physical Fitness Test?
8. When do they learn about NBC (Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defense)?
9. When do soldiers start training shooting?
10. When do they have Confidence Obstacle Course?
11. When do soldiers have Weapons Training?
12. When do they have Field Training Exercise 3?
13. When do they have graduation?
14. Who come to watch the ceremony?

**TASK 5. Fill in the gaps with the Past Simple form of the verbs from the box.**

bring	take	tell	say	give	get	lend	borrow	come	go	watch	look
-------	------	------	-----	------	-----	------	--------	------	----	-------	------

1. The sergeant \_\_\_\_\_ them to keep quiet.
2. He \_\_\_\_\_ some of my very expensive books and never \_\_\_\_\_ them back.
3. She \_\_\_\_\_ some extra cash to school and \_\_\_\_\_ some of it to Helen who didn't have any.
4. Brian \_\_\_\_\_ that he wanted to join the army.
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ a helicopter ride to the nearest training area.
6. He was happy when his wife \_\_\_\_\_ to his graduation ceremony.
7. The firefighter \_\_\_\_\_ a medal for bravery.
8. She \_\_\_\_\_ at me in surprise, but didn't say anything.
9. They \_\_\_\_\_ on a mission to Africa for three months and then returned home.
10. They \_\_\_\_\_ the planes in the sky and enjoyed the air show.

**TASK 6. Change the positive sentences into negative, and negative sentences into positive.**

1. Alice went to live in Australia at the age of fifteen.
2. He didn't want to be a politician and didn't become the mayor of the city.
3. She didn't train hard and didn't lose 10 kilograms she wanted to lose.
4. I slept seven hours every night and felt good in the morning.
5. We went for a walk in the park because the weather was good.
6. He didn't eat healthy food when he was young.
7. She reduced the amount of sugar in her cakes.
8. The boys didn't like to go fishing with their grandfather.
9. They learned the lesson well.
10. The students brought food and drinks to the party.

**TASK 7. Find 21 verbs in the text in Present Simple and change them into Past Simple. Rewrite the text and underline the verbs in Past Simple.**

During ten-weeks course, the recruits learn basic tactical and survival skills. They also study the basics of Army life. Before they come, they have to know what things to bring and how to prepare for the journey. They talk to the recruiter and get the necessary information. They have to bring their IDs and copies of other documents. The recruits bring personal belongings, such as toiletries and clothing. They can also bring money, cash and checks. But they can't bring expensive personal items, such as cellphones, cameras or jewellery. They have to leave drugs, alcohol and cigarettes at home.

When the Reception Week finishes, the recruits begin training and participating in field exercises. Then they go through three phases – Red, White and Blue and learn everything they need to learn. When they pass all their tests and challenges, they have a special Graduation ceremony. This is the day when their families and friends come and watch them change from citizens to soldiers.

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |            |         |              |         |               |         |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| 1. person  | → _____ | 7. use       | → _____ | 13. important | → _____ |
| 2. actual  | → _____ | 8. inform    | → _____ | 14. physical  | → _____ |
| 3. train   | → _____ | 9. comfort   | → _____ | 15. mental    | → _____ |
| 4. tactics | → _____ | 10. safe     | → _____ | 16. confident | → _____ |
| 5. survive | → _____ | 11. secure   | → _____ | 17. value     | → _____ |
| 6. recruit | → _____ | 12. identify | → _____ | 18. situation | → _____ |

## 19. “HEALTH AND ME” DIARY

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Read the introduction to Helen’s blog. What kind of diary is it?

1. An exercise diary.
2. A sleep diary.
3. A food diary.

**This is my “Health and Me” diary. It’s homework for my Biology class. I have to write a diary of everything I eat and decide if it’s healthy or not. I’m doing it for the next fourteen days to get a good idea of my food habits.**

.....  
*Monday 17 February*

Well, today is the first day. I had some fruit juice and cereal for breakfast. I didn’t have time to finish the cereal 1. \_\_\_\_\_ My dad made a packed lunch for me but I didn’t eat it because I don’t like cold chicken. Horrible! My friend Aziz gave me an apple and I ate that. I don’t like fruit much, but I was hungry, 2. \_\_\_\_\_ Mum made my favourite dish, spaghetti bolognaise, in the evening. It was delicious.  
 Today’s health level: \*\*\* (Good, but I need to eat more at lunch.)

.....  
*Tuesday 18 February*

I ate a lot of food today. I was hungry ALL DAY! In the morning, I got up early and had a very big breakfast! 3. \_\_\_\_\_ It was delicious! Lisa, my sister, always gets up too late to have breakfast, so she didn’t have a big breakfast with me. Sometimes she has time to have an orange juice, but she never eats breakfast at home. She usually has a sandwich on the way to school! I had a bar of chocolate, and I also enjoyed my packed lunch from Dad, it was really tasty! I ate it all because I love cheese sandwiches with tomato sauce. When I got home from school, 4. \_\_\_\_\_ and ate two cream cakes. In the evening, I made myself a pizza, and later I had a bowl of pasta while I was watching TV.  
 Today’s health level: \*\* (Not bad, but I ate too many sweet things. Drink more water!)

*Wednesday 19 February*

5. \_\_\_\_\_ I didn't have any breakfast because I felt full from yesterday's food. I only had a snack at twelve o'clock because Dad got up late this morning and forgot to make my packed lunch. After school I was really, really hungry and I had a headache. 6. \_\_\_\_\_ Luckily Dad brought home a Chinese takeaway because it was a special occasion – his birthday. Today's health level: \* (Bad, don't miss meals.)

Adapted from: Reilly, P., Uminska, M. (2012). *Real Life Pre-Intermediate Workbook*. Pearson Longman.

**TASK 2. Match the phrases A-F with the correct places 1-6 in the text.**

- A. I had a cup of tea
- B. I cooked some bacon and eggs.
- C. Today was a very unhealthy day!
- D. because I was late for school.
- E. And there was nothing to eat in the fridge!
- F. so I ate it.

**TASK 3. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).**

1. Monday isn't the first day of the Biology diary.	T / F
2. Helen didn't eat all her cereal on Monday.	T / F
3. Helen didn't have breakfast on Tuesday.	T / F
4. Lisa had a sandwich at home with Helen for breakfast.	T / F
5. Helen had two meals on Tuesday evening.	T / F
6. The family went out for a Chinese meal on Wednesday to celebrate their dad's birthday	T / F

**TASK 4. Choose the best ending to each sentence.**

1. Helen is writing the food diary  
A. because she's interested in biology.    B. for two weeks to understand her eating routine.  
C. because she wants to be healthier.
2. Helen didn't eat her packed lunch on Monday because  
A. her father made it.    B. there was some cold meat in it.    C. Aziz gave her an apple.
3. Helen's favourite food is  
A. cereals.    B. spaghetti bolognese.    C. fruit.
4. On Tuesday Helen  
A. didn't eat much.    B. drank a lot but didn't eat much.  
C. ate a lot of food but didn't drink much.
5. Lisa doesn't have breakfast at home because she doesn't  
A. want to.    B. get up early enough.    C. like breakfast.
6. On Wednesday Helen  
A. got up late.    B. had a snack for breakfast.    C. didn't have a packed lunch.

**TASK 5. Find 8 irregular verbs in the text and write their 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> forms. Do not write the same verbs.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Choose the correct option.**

1. Helen forgot her book at home, so her friend *took / lent / borrowed* it to her.
2. Would you like to *go / look / come* to our house for dinner on Sunday?
3. *Look / See / Watch* at this beautiful painting! I really love it.
4. Do you often *go / come / take* out with your friends at weekends?
5. She stood silently and *looked / watched / saw* the sea and the boats.
6. Can you *take / lend / bring* a cup of hot tea? I’m so cold.
7. He *said / looked / told* that she didn’t need anything else.
8. Please *bring / borrow / take* these books to the library.
9. The boss *said / told / looked* them to come to the office on Saturday.
10. I never *lend / give / borrow* money from anybody.

**TASK 7. Change positive sentences into negative sentences, and negative sentences into positive ones.**

1. She wanted and she drank that fruit juice.
2. Helen’s dad didn’t make her a packed lunch because he forgot it.
3. She was late for school because she overslept.
4. Helen didn’t have cereal for breakfast, she had sandwiches.
5. Her sister Lisa got up too late to have breakfast.
6. Helen ate all her dessert because she liked that cheesecake.
7. She didn’t make herself a pizza because she wasn’t hungry.
8. She was silent because she didn’t understand the problem.

**TASK 8. Complete the text. Use the Past Simple form of the verbs from the box.**

go x 2   have   prepare   offer   wake   come   be x 2   make   get x 2   forget   take   open

Helen 1. \_\_\_\_\_ up at 6 am, but she 2. \_\_\_\_\_ up half an hour later. She 3. \_\_\_\_\_ a shower and 4. \_\_\_\_\_ dressed. Then Helen 5. \_\_\_\_\_ to the kitchen and 6. \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast for the whole family. Her dad 7. \_\_\_\_\_ a packed lunch for her but she 8. \_\_\_\_\_ it at home. At lunch time Helen 9. \_\_\_\_\_ really hungry. Her friend Aziz 10. \_\_\_\_\_ her an apple, and Helen 11. \_\_\_\_\_ it. When she 12. \_\_\_\_\_ home, she 13. \_\_\_\_\_ straight to the fridge. She 14. \_\_\_\_\_ it, but it 15. \_\_\_\_\_ absolutely empty!

**TASK 9. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |           |         |          |         |
|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1. pack   | → _____ | 5. real  | → _____ |
| 2. horror | → _____ | 6. taste | → _____ |
| 3. favour | → _____ | 7. luck  | → _____ |
| 4. usual  | → _____ |          |         |

## 20. HEALTH CARE IN SAUDI ARABIA

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**A.** The health of a country's population is an important responsibility of a government. Illness, early deaths and serious diseases weaken a country in both economic and social ways. As well as this, a nation needs to care for those people who cannot care for themselves – the young and the elderly.

**B.** In the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, the national health care system has two main sections which provide healthcare for the population. Firstly, there is a nationwide network of health clinics. These clinics provide basic health services and emergency care. There are also some mobile clinics that regularly visit remote villages. Secondly, there is a network of 350 advanced hospitals and special clinics that are in urban areas across the country.

**C.** There are three basic principles or ideas that describe the kingdom's health care service and make it one of the best in the world. First of all, everyone can receive care, including visitors to the country. Secondly, this care is free for everyone. When people are ill, they do not pay for their treatment. Finally, the money for the health service comes from the sale of the kingdom's oil.

**D.** The health care system continues to grow and develop, but it faces one particular problem. A growing health system needs more and more doctors and nurses. Unfortunately, there are few medical colleges in Saudi Arabia, which means there are not many new Saudi doctors and nurses. The majority of the health workers in Saudi Arabia come from other countries. In order to solve this problem, the government is now building new medical training facilities.

**TASK 1.** Read the article and match the topic sentences 1-5 with paragraphs A-D. There is one topic sentence that you do not need.

1. Difficulties for the health care system. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Why the nation's health is important. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The key points that the health care system is based on. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The philosophy of the Saudi system. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The organization of the Saudi system. \_\_\_\_\_



**TASK 2. Read the article again. Write down if these statements are true (T), false (F) or the text does not give this information (NG).**

- 1. Poor mental health is a national problem. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Small villages have some health care. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. There are hospitals in the countryside. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Before 1932, only rich people could get health care. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. The Saudi health service is better than in many other countries. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Only Saudi people can use the national health service. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. When people are ill they get free treatment. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Saudi people do not want to become doctors. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Most employees of the health service are foreigners. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. There will be more medical colleges for Saudi people. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Read the definitions and find the word(s) in the text with the same meanings.**

- 1. the people in the country (para. A) \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. to make something less strong (para. A) \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. not young (para. A) \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. all over the country (para. B) \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. far (para. B) \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. city places (para. B) \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. to get (para. C) \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. process of making people healthy (para. C) \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. the most / the big number of (para. D) \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. teaching (para. D) \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Fill-in the gaps with a suitable word or phrases from the text.**

*Summary*

The country 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is responsible for people's health. Health problems weaken the country in 2. \_\_\_\_\_ and 3. \_\_\_\_\_ ways. People in Saudi Arabia can get the first-aid help in 4. \_\_\_\_\_ in the cities and if they live far away from the cities, they can get it in 5. \_\_\_\_\_. The health service in Saudi Arabia has 6. \_\_\_\_\_ most important principles. First, the local people and 7. \_\_\_\_\_ both can receive health care. Second, the health care is absolutely 8. \_\_\_\_\_. And third, the country gets money for health care services from selling their country's 9. \_\_\_\_\_. But still there is 10. \_\_\_\_\_ main problem: there are too few 11. \_\_\_\_\_ and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ in the country because there aren't enough 13. \_\_\_\_\_. So, the government has a plan 14. \_\_\_\_\_ this problem by 15. \_\_\_\_\_ more medical training institutions.

**TASK 5. Put the given sentences 1-4 in the correct chronological order according to the facts in the text.**

1. There are some ways to provide health care in Saudi Arabia.
2. The government is ready to solve the problems of the country's health care system.
3. The country leaders have to be in charge of its people's health care.
4. Health services are available for all people in the country.

**TASK 6. Answer the questions.**

1. What health problems make the country become weak?
2. Which groups of people need health care most?
3. What services do health clinics provide?
4. Are there a lot more than 350 advanced hospitals and special clinics in Saudi Arabia?
5. Can a foreigner get free health care in the country?
6. What is the main thing that supports health care in the kingdom?
7. Why does health care system have one particular problem?
8. Are there enough doctors and nurses in Saudi Arabia?
9. Where do many health service workers come from?
10. What places is the government building for the future doctors and nurses?

Adapted from: Lebeau, I., Rees, G. (2008). *Language Leader. Workbook. Pre-Intermediate.* Pearson.

**TASK 7. Complete the text with the Past Simple form of the verbs in brackets.**

Wilhelm Konrad Roentgen, a German scientist, 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the first X-ray photograph in 1896. It 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) his wife's hand. You 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (can) clearly see the bones in her hand, and her wedding ring, too. Roentgen 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (experiment) with electricity and 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (discover) X-rays by accident. Soon after, he 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (build) the first X-ray machine. For the first time, doctors 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (can) see inside people's bodies. In 1901, Roentgen 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) the very first Nobel Prize in Physics. Much later, people 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (start) using X-ray machines for other purposes. Airport workers 10 \_\_\_\_\_ (catch) many criminals with illegal items in their luggage, art lovers 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (find) lost works of art underneath other paintings, engineers in factories 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (detect) faults in new products.

Adapted from: Soars, J. & Soars, L. (2015). *New Headway Pre-Intermediate Student's Book* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**TASK 8. Complete the text with the verbs from the box. Use them in Present Simple or Past Simple, positive or negative.**

love	play	drink	feel x 2	go	walk	tell	be x 3
change	work	eat	drive	have x 2	do		

My grandfather 1. \_\_\_\_\_ in his seventies, he 2. \_\_\_\_\_ tall and slim and he always 3. \_\_\_\_\_ happy. But he 4. \_\_\_\_\_ very different ten years ago. He 5. \_\_\_\_\_ at an office and he 6. \_\_\_\_\_ junk food. He 7. \_\_\_\_\_ snacks between the meals and 8. \_\_\_\_\_ fizzy drinks in litres. He 9. \_\_\_\_\_ to work, he always 10. \_\_\_\_\_ his car. He 11. \_\_\_\_\_ to bed at 2 am and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ only 5 hours of sleep every night. He 13. \_\_\_\_\_ only one sports – he 14. \_\_\_\_\_ cards with his friends on Saturday evenings. He always 15. \_\_\_\_\_ tired and unhappy. And then one day he nearly 16. \_\_\_\_\_ a heart attack. The doctor 17. \_\_\_\_\_ him to change his lifestyle if he wanted to live. From that day on my grandfather 18. \_\_\_\_\_.

do	drink	enjoy	walk	have	eat	spend	like x 2
sleep	be x 2	take	go x 2	ride			

Now my grandfather 19. \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of free time but he 20. \_\_\_\_\_ it in front of TV. He 21. \_\_\_\_\_ to the gym two times a week and 22. \_\_\_\_\_ yoga. He 23. \_\_\_\_\_ jogging, but he 24. \_\_\_\_\_ swimming, so he 25. \_\_\_\_\_ to the swimming pool on Mondays and Fridays. Every morning he 26. \_\_\_\_\_ his dog out and 27. \_\_\_\_\_ 5 kilometres, and every evening he 28. \_\_\_\_\_ his bike. My grandmother 29. \_\_\_\_\_ very happy about this change. Now they both 30. \_\_\_\_\_ healthy food, 31. \_\_\_\_\_ lots of water and 32. \_\_\_\_\_ seven to eight hours a night. And they 33. \_\_\_\_\_ both happy and 34. \_\_\_\_\_ their life!

**TASK 9. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |                |         |            |         |                 |         |
|----------------|---------|------------|---------|-----------------|---------|
| 1. responsible | → _____ | 6. nation  | → _____ | 11. treat       | → _____ |
| 2. govern      | → _____ | 7. first   | → _____ | 12. final       | → _____ |
| 3. ill         | → _____ | 8. regular | → _____ | 13. unfortunate | → _____ |
| 4. weak        | → _____ | 9. second  | → _____ | 14. medic       | → _____ |
| 5. king        | → _____ | 10. visit  | → _____ | 15. major       | → _____ |

## 21. A STORY OF HOPE

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

*Hope is a sixteen-year-old girl who got malaria and recovered. Her classmates tell her story.*

Hope was one of the best students in our class. But she was absent from school for several weeks and we were worried. We decided to go to her village and find out what was wrong.

When we arrived, Hope’s mother told us that Hope was sick with malaria. We were shocked – we knew how serious malaria could be. We asked how it started. Hope’s mother explained: “One evening, Hope was really hot and had terrible headaches. She had no appetite. This went on for a few days. We thought that she was in the sun too long. My husband gave Hope some herbal medicine, but it didn’t help. Her condition began to get worse, and she **developed** new symptoms. The fever got higher and she started vomiting. At this point, I was sure she had malaria, but I didn’t know what to do”.

Fortunately, we had learnt about malaria at school, and Hope told her mother that she needed medicine quickly. Her mother took Hope to hospital. She didn’t want to lose another child. Two years ago, Hope’s baby brother **fell** ill with malaria and died.

The doctor examined Hope and diagnosed malaria. He gave her an injection and **prescribed** some medicine.

We were so happy to see that she was getting better thanks to the treatment. We asked her mother if we could see her. We weren’t worried about catching the disease – we knew that malaria was not contagious. At school we learnt that you usually **catch** malaria at night from female mosquitoes. So, we were upset to see that Hope slept without a mosquito net.

We told Hope about a place where her parents could get free mosquito nets. We told her we wanted her to come back to school soon. We knew that she was very lucky to **recover** from this disease that kills one baby every sixty seconds and 1,000,000 people every year.

Adapted from: Kay S., Jones V., Brayshaw D. (2016). *Focus 3. Students’ Book*. Pearson.

### **TASK 1. Decide if the statements are true (T) or False (F).**

1. A child dies from malaria every hour.	T / F
2. Malaria is contagious – you can catch it from other people.	T / F
3. You can only get malaria from other people.	T / F
4. Mosquitoes bite mainly in the afternoon.	T / F
5. If you get malaria, you will die – there is no treatment.	T / F
6. Herbal tea can help you if you are ill with malaria.	T / F
7. One million people die from malaria every half a year.	T / F
8. High fever, no appetite, headaches and vomiting are the symptoms of malaria.	T / F

**TASK 2. Answer the questions.**

1. Who visited Hope's village?
2. Who was sick with malaria at the time of the story?
3. Who gave Hope herbal medicine?
4. Who took her to hospital?
5. Who died from malaria two years ago?
6. Who gave Hope an injection?
7. Who told Hope where to get a free mosquito net?

**TASK 3. Choose the correct answer, A, B, C or D.**

1. The students went to visit Hope because
  - A. she was ill.
  - B. she was their friend.
  - C. they didn't know why she was away.
  - D. they lived near her village.
2. Hope's mother realized that Hope had malaria
  - A. because the herbal medicine didn't work.
  - B. after a really hot day in the sun.
  - C. because Hope stopped eating.
  - D. when Hope began to vomit.
3. Who understood the situation and knew what to do?
  - A. Hope
  - B. Hope's mother
  - C. Hope's father
  - D. the doctor.
4. What worried Hope's friends most when they saw her?
  - A. They thought they could catch malaria.
  - B. Hope didn't eat anything.
  - C. Hope wasn't getting better.
  - D. Hope's bed didn't have a mosquito net.
5. What is the main message of this story?
  - A. Malaria is a deadly disease.
  - B. Hope is a very lucky girl.
  - C. Learning about malaria can save lives.
  - D. Doctors enjoy treating malaria.

**TASK 4. Replace the verb "get" with the correct form of the verbs in bold in the text.**

1. You can't *get* malaria from other people.
2. You *get* symptoms such as headaches, fever and vomiting.
3. If you *get* ill with malaria, you need medicine immediately.
4. Doctors can *get* you medicine that will cure you.
5. With the right medicine, you can *get better*.

**TASK 5. Complete the questions with the correct form of the verbs in bold in the text.**

1. When was the last time when you \_\_\_\_\_ a cold?
2. What symptoms did you \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Did the doctor examine you, \_\_\_\_\_ any medicine or give you an injection?
4. Did you \_\_\_\_\_ ill with the flu?
5. How long did it take you to \_\_\_\_\_?

**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with the words from the text.**

1. The students were \_\_\_\_\_ when Hope didn't come to school for a few weeks.
2. Hope's friends were \_\_\_\_\_ when they found out that she was ill with malaria.
3. Hope's friends were \_\_\_\_\_ to find out that she didn't have a protection net against the mosquitoes.
4. The students were \_\_\_\_\_ because the medicine helped Hope to get better.

**TASK 7. Complete the text with the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple verb form.**

Hope 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) an excellent student, and she 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (love) going to school. Once she 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / come) to school for a few weeks so her friends 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) worried. They 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to her village to see her.

Hope 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) ill with malaria. She 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (not / want) to eat, she 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (have) fever and headaches. Hope's father 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to save her with herbal medicine, but it 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (help) so her mother 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (take) her to hospital. Hope's mother 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) really scared because Hope's little brother 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (die) of malaria two years ago. The doctor 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (see) at once what the matter 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (be). Hope 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) some medicine and soon after she 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) all right.

**TASK 8. Correct the information using the word in brackets. The example is given.**

*e.g. We went to the lake last weekend. (sea) – No, we didn't go to the lake, we went to the sea last weekend.*

1. We decided to go to the mountains. (village) – \_\_\_\_\_
2. Hope fell ill with cancer. (malaria) – \_\_\_\_\_
3. She had terrible toothache. (headaches) – \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hope's father gave her some chemical medicine. (herbal) – \_\_\_\_\_
5. Her condition got better. (worse) – \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hope's mother took her to school. (hospital) – \_\_\_\_\_
7. The doctor gave her a chocolate. (injection) – \_\_\_\_\_
8. You catch malaria from other people. (mosquitoes) – \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hope slept without a blanket. (mosquito net) – \_\_\_\_\_
10. Malaria kills one baby every sixty minutes. (seconds) – \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 9. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. real → \_\_\_\_\_
2. herb → \_\_\_\_\_
3. fortune → \_\_\_\_\_
4. quick → \_\_\_\_\_
5. inject → \_\_\_\_\_
6. treat → \_\_\_\_\_
7. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
8. luck → \_\_\_\_\_

## 22. WHAT AN OLYMPICS!

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

*An Olympic blog. Posted by Helen Nolan on 10 September, 2012 at 21:25.*

It's all over! I've been writing my blog from London every day during the Olympics and the Paralympics and this is my final post to look back on a wonderful couple of months. Here are some of the things that were the most memorable for me:

### *The Opening Ceremony*

This set the scene for the Games with an amazing show featuring music, dancing, historical figures, fireworks and British humour. A huge number of volunteers practised for months to make everything perfect. The best moment was when the old lady in Buckingham Palace turned round and showed that she was neither a look-alike nor an actress but Her Majesty the Queen! The next best bit was when she jumped out of a helicopter with James Bond (although I think *that* actually *was* an actress!).

### *Team GB*

I was very proud of our team because we kept on winning medals and finished in the third position in the medal table, which is really a great result for Great Britain. There were so many incredible sportsmen and sportswomen. The ones that stand out for me are Mo Farah, the Somali-born Londoner who won the 10,000 and 5,000 metres with the whole stadium going crazy, Jessica Ennis, the popular super-athlete from Sheffield who won the heptathlon, and Nicola Adams who won the first female boxing medal in Olympic history for Britain.

### *The Olympic Stadium crowd*

Although the crowd cheered on the British sportsmen, there was lots of support for athletes of other nationalities too, like the wonderful Usain Bolt from Jamaica, who won the 100 and 200 metres sprint and became the fastest man alive. There was also Oscar Pistorius of South Africa who was the first disabled person to compete in the Olympics. Later, he won two gold medals and a silver in the Paralympics.

### *New sports*

I have really enjoyed being able to watch sports which are not normally shown on television. Before the Olympics I didn't expect to love watching judo or to scream at the television during a game of wheelchair tennis, but I really got into them. I didn't know anything about goalball before the Paralympics but it became one of my favourite sports.

### *The organisation and the atmosphere*

It took seven years of planning and 70,000 volunteers to make everything go well. Many people have said that the organisation was not as perfect as that of the Beijing Games, but there was a much better atmosphere which spread out through the whole city. The volunteers were always friendly and helpful and Londoners even began talking to each other, and visitors, on the underground trains!

*An Olympic blog.* [žiūrēta 2018-06-05].

Prieiga per internetą: <http://learnenglish teens.britishcouncil.org/skills/reading/olympic-blog>



**TASK 1. Match the sportsperson with their sporting achievement(s).**

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. The first disabled person who competed in the Olympics.         | A. Mo Farah        |
| 2. The first British woman who won a boxing medal in the Olympics. | B. Jessica Ennis   |
| 3. The winner of both the 100 and 200 metres sprint.               | C. Nicola Adams    |
| 4. The winner of gold in the 5,000 and 10,000 metres.              | D. Usain Bolt      |
| 5. The winner of a gold medal in heptathlon.                       | E. Oscar Pistorius |

**TASK 2. Read the questions and choose the correct answer.**

- How long did the Olympics and Paralympics last?  
A. two months                      B. a month                      C. two weeks
- What does the blogger think was the best thing during the opening ceremony?  
A. the British humour              B. the volunteers              C. the Queen's appearance
- How does the blogger feel about the British athletes' performance?  
A. disappointed                      B. surprised                      C. proud
- Which of these British athletes was born in a foreign country?  
A. Jessica Ennis                      B. Mo Farah                      C. Nicola Adams
- Which athlete competed in both the Olympics and Paralympics?  
A. Oscar Pistorius                      B. Usain Bolt                      C. Mo Farah
- Which sport was completely new to the blogger?  
A. wheelchair tennis              B. goalball                      C. judo
- How did the London Olympics compare to the Beijing Olympics, according to the blogger?  
A. It was better organized, but the atmosphere wasn't as good.      B. It was very similar.  
C. It was not as well organized, but there was a better atmosphere.
- What did the blogger say changed about Londoners during the Olympics?  
A. They volunteered.              B. They watched new sports.  
C. They talked to each other on the trains.

**TASK 3. Give short answers to the questions.**

- What famous people participated at the opening of the Olympics?
- Did Great Britain win the most medals in the Olympic Games in 2012?
- Did the blogger like watching wheelchair tennis and judo?
- How many people helped the organizers in the Olympic Games?
- Why did the blogger stop writing her blog?

**TASK 4. Find the words in the text which mean the same.**

1. two –
2. very big –
3. a person who gets no money for his work –
4. woman –
5. sportsman / sportswoman –
6. living / not dead –
7. to take part in the game / match / competition –
8. to shout loudly –
9. liked more than others of the same kind –
10. ready to help –

**TASK 5. Decide if these statements are true (T) or false (F).**

1. The old lady in the Buckingham Palace was the Queen herself.	T / F
2. The Queen jumped out of the helicopter.	T / F
3. The British team won more medals than any other team.	T / F
4. Only people born in Great Britain made up the British team.	T / F
5. The spectators supported athletes from all the countries.	T / F
6. You can often watch sports events where disabled people compete on TV.	T / F
7. The Olympic Games in Beijing were organized better than in London.	T / F

**TASK 6. Correct the information and rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.**

*e.g. Nicola Adams wrote the blog. (Helen Nolan) – No, Nicola Adams didn't write the blog. Helen Nolan wrote the blog.*

1. The Olympics and the Paralympics lasted for three months. (couple of) \_\_\_\_\_
2. The volunteers practiced for weeks. (months) \_\_\_\_\_
3. The Queen jumped out of a helicopter. (actress) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Lithuania finished in the third position in the medal table. (Great Britain) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Usain Bolt won the 10,000 metres. (Mo Farah) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Mo Farah came first in 200 metres. (Usain Bolt) \_\_\_\_\_
7. Oscar Pistorius became the fastest man alive. (Usain Bolt) \_\_\_\_\_
8. Helen liked watching swimming. (judo) \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |            |         |              |         |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1. wonder  | → _____ | 9. national  | → _____ |
| 2. memory  | → _____ | 10. normal   | → _____ |
| 3. amaze   | → _____ | 11. favour   | → _____ |
| 4. dance   | → _____ | 12. organise | → _____ |
| 5. history | → _____ | 13. friend   | → _____ |
| 6. act     | → _____ | 14. help     | → _____ |
| 7. actual  | → _____ | 15. visit    | → _____ |
| 8. real    | → _____ | 16. ground   | → _____ |

## 23. MOUNTAIN SPORTS

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

### *Snowboarding*

An American engineer Sherman Poppen invented the first snowboard for his daughter Wendy. Wendy had problems skiing and Poppen tied two skis together so they were easier to use. The board was a big success, and soon all of Wendy's friends wanted one. Poppen called his new invention the "Snurfer"—a combination of the words "snow" and "surf"—and from 1965 to 1975 toy shops and sports shops sold millions of them. However, it wasn't until the 1980s that the snurfer became the snowboard.

Since the 1980s over ten million people have taken up snowboarding. It hasn't become as popular as skiing yet, but more and more people are interested in the sport. Although it's quite dangerous, both girls and boys enjoy it. In fact, more women than men snowboard. In 1998, snowboarding appeared in the Winter Olympics for the first time. And it's just become the fastest-growing winter sport in the world!

### *Mountain biking*

The earliest bicycles were dangerous to ride because the front wheel was bigger than the back wheel. But in 1885, J.K. Starley invented a safer bike with the same size wheels, and bicycle racing was born. One early race was "cyclo-cross". Cyclists rode cross-country, although they could get off and run over difficult areas. This early sport was similar to today's mountain biking.

Mountain biking as we know it began in California in 1976. Riders had to ride their bikes cross country, like cyclo-cross, but they couldn't get off the bikes and run. Their bikes were also different. They were smaller, had fatter tyres and were easier to ride. Who thought of this great idea? A man named Gary Fisher.

Suddenly bikes weren't only for the streets. This new type of bicycles could also go up and down mountains!

Today mountain bikes are popular with millions of people. Most cities have mountain bike parks and the sport has become a major even in the X games. In 1996 it became an Olympic sport for both men and women.

Adapted from: Wildman, J. (2009). *Matrix. Foundation Student's Book*. Oxford.

### **TASK 1. Answer the questions using the information from the text.**

1. What was a snurfer?
2. Is snowboarding as popular as skiing?
3. In what ways are mountain bikes different from street bikes?
4. Whose idea was mountain biking?
5. Which two words combine the word "snurfer"?
6. When did snowboarding appear in the Winter Olympics?

### TASK 2. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. Sherman Poppen used the 'snurfer' on snow and on water. T / F
2. Snowboarding is a sport for men. T / F
3. Early bikes were difficult to ride. T / F
4. You didn't have to be on your bike all the time in cyclo-cross race. T / F
5. Cyclo-cross bikes are bigger than mountain bikes. T / F
6. In mountain biking athletes do the same as they did in cyclo-cross race. T / F
7. Today mountain bikes are popular with few people. T / F
8. People race mountain bikes in the Olympics. T / F

### TASK 3. Choose the right option to complete the statement.

1. Sherman Poppen made his first snowboard for  
A. his daughter's friends.      B. his daughter.      C. his neighbours.
2. Sherman Poppen invented snowboard because  
A. it was difficult for his daughter to ski.      B. he wanted to invent something new.  
C. he wanted to earn lots of money.
3. Shops started selling snowboards in  
A. 1998.      B. 1975.      C. 1965.
4. Snowboarding is  
A. as popular as skiing.      B. more popular than skiing.      C. not as popular as skiing.
5. The earliest bikes were dangerous because  
A. both wheels were the same size.      B. back wheel was smaller than the front wheel.  
C. they had fat tyres.
6. Modern mountain biking started in  
A. 1996.      B. 1976.      C. 1885.

### TASK 4. Complete the text with the verbs in the Past Simple. The first letter of the verbs is given.

Sherman Poppen 1. i\_\_\_\_\_ the first snowboard for his daughter who 2. h\_\_\_\_\_ problems skiing. Poppen 3. c\_\_\_\_\_ his invention the "snurfer". Later the "snurfer" 4. b\_\_\_\_\_ the "snowboard". The board 5. w\_\_\_\_\_ very popular, and the shops 6. s\_\_\_\_\_ millions of them. Lots of people 7. t\_\_\_\_\_ up snowboarding, but it 8. w\_\_\_\_\_ not as popular as skiing yet. Although it 9. w\_\_\_\_\_ quite dangerous, both boys and girls 10. e\_\_\_\_\_ it. In 1998, it 11. a\_\_\_\_\_ in the Olympic Games for the first time. Later snowboarding 12. b\_\_\_\_\_ the fastest growing winter sports in the world.

**TASK 5. Fill in the gaps with the Past Simple forms of the verbs in the brackets.**

In May 1990 a container ship the *Hansa Carrier* 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) on its way from Korea to the USA. Then a storm south of Alaska 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (hit) the ship. The ship 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (survive), but 40,000 *Nike* trainers 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (disappear). Half a year later, the shoes 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) on the beaches of British Columbia, Washington and Oregon. In the summer of 1992, the shoes 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (start) to arrive in Hawaii. At first, they 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (come) in ones and twos, then in hundreds, then in thousands. Local people 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (collect) the shoes and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (exchange) left and right shoes to make pairs. Then they 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) them. “I 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) my pair for \$20, that’s a quarter of the prices in the shops” said dr. Ingraham. “Yes, they 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in the Pacific for more than a year, but they 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (be) fine.” Dr. Ingraham and other scientists 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (use) the shoes to study ocean currents.

Adapted from: Elsworth, S., Rose, J. (1997). *Go! Students’ Book 3*. Essex: Longman.  
*Ocean currents*. [žiūrēta 2021-04-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://seos-project.eu/oceancurrents/oceancurrents-c01-p02.html>

**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with the verbs from the box. Use the verbs in Past Simple.**

have	invent	be x 3	sell	continue	can	found	not / allow	start	change
------	--------	--------	------	----------	-----	-------	-------------	-------	--------

Gary Fisher 1. \_\_\_\_\_ born in Oakland, in 1950. He 2. \_\_\_\_\_ competing in bicycle races at the age of 12. In 1968 the organizers of the race 3. \_\_\_\_\_ him to compete because his hair 4. \_\_\_\_\_ too long. In 1972 the rules 5. \_\_\_\_\_, and G. Fisher 6. \_\_\_\_\_ go back to the races, so he 7. \_\_\_\_\_ his career. Later he 8. \_\_\_\_\_ the modern mountain bike. It 9. \_\_\_\_\_ fat tyres, 10. \_\_\_\_\_ smaller and easier to ride. Gary Fisher 11. \_\_\_\_\_ his company in 1983 and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ it in 1991.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. America → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. invent → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. combine → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. danger → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. ride → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. sudden → \_\_\_\_\_

## 24. THE REGAL HOTEL

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Put in the phrases from the box in the correct place. There is one extra phrase.

<i>an early morning swimming session</i>	<i>until midnight</i>	<i>ideal location</i>	<i>always busy</i>
<i>toilet items</i>	<i>check in when you want</i>	<i>double rooms</i>	<i>breakfast buffet</i>
<i>a wake-up call</i>	<i>have lunch</i>	<i>10 garages</i>	<i>sports facilities</i>
			<i>look after</i>

You can find the Regal hotel within 3 kilometers of Startington city. The hotel has 100 car parking spaces as well as 1. \_\_\_\_\_. There is a 24-hour reception service, so, you can 2. \_\_\_\_\_. Fax and photocopying services are available at reception.

The hotel offers both single and 3. \_\_\_\_\_. All the rooms have comfortable furniture and the view to the sea or the mountains. All single rooms have a shower or a bath, and double rooms have their own bathrooms. There is a phone and mini-bar in each room. Guests are welcome to watch TV in the lounge. Room service is available after 9 p.m. 4. \_\_\_\_\_; our guests can order drinks and snacks by dialing 65. Each room has an alarm clock but you can order 5. \_\_\_\_\_ from reception. There is a hair-dryer in each room but if you wish to use an iron, please ask the housekeeper on your floor. You can also buy 6. \_\_\_\_\_ such as toothpaste from the housekeeper.

Breakfast is served from 6 a.m. to 11 a.m. Help yourself to as much as you like from our 7. \_\_\_\_\_. You can have light continental breakfast in your room but this must be ordered the night before. You can 8. \_\_\_\_\_ at our restaurant from midday until 2 p.m. Choose from a variety of hot and cold dishes as well as the daily special. Dinner is served from 8 p.m., and as we are 9. \_\_\_\_\_, it is a good idea to book a table if you want to be sure of a place.

The Regal hotel has a range of 10. \_\_\_\_\_: a swimming pool, a gym, table tennis and aerobics rooms. If you want to use the facilities, which are free of charge, make arrangements through reception. There is 11. \_\_\_\_\_ from 6.30 a.m. until 9.30 a.m. after which the pool is closed until midday.

Guests cannot bring pets into the hotel but you can leave your pets in a pet hotel nearby. Friendly staff will 12. \_\_\_\_\_ your small friends for a small fee.

**TASK 2. Read the text and decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).**

- 1. I need to bring my own hair-dryer. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. I can check in after midnight. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. I can park my car under cover. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. All single rooms have a shower. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. I can have something to eat if I arrive after 11 p. m. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. It is a good idea to reserve a table if I want dinner. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. I have to pay if I want to go to the gym. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. People in hotel “Regal” can look after your dog for a small fee. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. I can have full breakfast in my room. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. If I oversleep, people from the reception will call me. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Choose the correct option.**

- 1. At the restaurant, you cannot:
  - A. have a steak
  - B. have lunch at 12.10 p.m.
  - C. order the daily special
  - D. have dinner at 8 a.m.
  
- 2. In the Regal hotel, I can:
  - A. go for a swim at 11 a.m.
  - C. buy a toothbrush
  - B. watch TV in my room
  - D. enjoy a beautiful view of the lake
  
- 3. In the hotel I can:
  - A. eat as much as I want for breakfast
  - B. make a copy of my ID card in my room
  - C. play basketball
  - D. bring a small guinea pig
  
- 4. The text
  - A. tells about a hotel in Startington
  - B. gives you some information about a place to stay
  - C. invites you to stay with your wife and children in a nice place
  - D. tells the history of the hotel



**TASK 4. Find the words in the text that have the same meaning.**

- 1. a place in a hotel, club, etc. for waiting or relaxing in \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. an area at the entrance of a hotel where guests go first when they arrive \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. without payment (money) \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. all the people who work in an organization \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. a small machine which blows hot air and makes your hair dry \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. a small fridge in a hotel room with drinks and snacks for the guests \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. breakfast usually consisting of just coffee and bread rolls with butter and jam \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. the service in a hotel when food and drinks are brought to the guests' rooms \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. to arrange with a hotel or a restaurant to have a table at a particular time \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. food and dishes that are not usually available and are cheaper \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Put the words in the right order to make questions and then write short answers about your stay at the Regal Hotel.**

1. did / Startington / hotel / near / find / what / you?	_____	_____
2. there / how / spaces / were / many / parking?	_____	_____
3. room / have / a / did / view / you / nice / your / from?	_____	_____
4. mini-bar / was / room / a / there / your / in?	_____	_____
5. you / who / hair-dryer / gave / a?	_____	_____
6. breakfast / did / you / when / have?	_____	_____
7. you / lunch / where / have / could?	_____	_____
8. have / sports / did / hotel / the / facilities / what?	_____	_____
9. dog / you / your / bring / did?	_____	_____
10. you / where / dog / leave / your / did?	_____	_____

**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with *should*, *shouldn't*, *have to*, *don't have to*.**

- 1. Drive 3 kilometers from Startington and you \_\_\_\_\_ see the Regal Hotel on your left.
- 2. You \_\_\_\_\_ worry about the view from your room; all the rooms have the sea or mountain views.
- 3. Each room has an alarm clock, so you \_\_\_\_\_ order a wake-up call from reception.
- 4. There is no iron in the room, so you \_\_\_\_\_ ask the housekeeper if you want to use one.
- 5. You \_\_\_\_\_ be late for breakfast, it is served only until 11 a.m.
- 6. If you plan to have breakfast in your room, you \_\_\_\_\_ order it the night before.
- 7. If you don't want to wait for a table at dinner time, we suggest you \_\_\_\_\_ book a table in advance.
- 8. You \_\_\_\_\_ worry about keeping fit during your stay; you can use all our sports facilities free of charge.
- 9. Pets are not allowed in our hotel, you \_\_\_\_\_ leave them in a pet hotel nearby.
- 10. You \_\_\_\_\_ pay if you want to leave your pet in a pet hotel.

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. park → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. comfort → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. dry → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. keep → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. continent → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. swim → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. arrange → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. friend → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 8. Match the words in columns A and B and make new words.**

A	B
1. kilo	keeper
2. photo	day
3. bath	bar
4. mini-	paste
5. hair-	meter
6. house	dryer
7. tooth	by
8. your	room
9. mid	self
10. near	copying

## 25. ADVENTURE TRAVEL

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

### *Time for an adventure?*

*Are you a bit bored with your nine-to-five routine? Have a look at this exciting range of holidays and decide what type of adventure you would like.*

### *Activity holidays*

Our activity holidays are for everyone, people who love danger or who just like sports. We have a great variety of water, snow or desert holidays. We'll take you scuba-diving in the Red Sea or kayaking and white-water rafting in Canada. If you prefer snow, you can try skiing or snowboarding in the Alps or even igloo-building. For those who like warmer weather, we also have sandboarding (the desert version of skateboarding) or camel safaris. We'll provide you with all the special equipment you need, and you just have to dress appropriately.

### *Polar expeditions*

Take a cruise to Antarctica or the northern Arctic; explore a land of white natural beauty and wonderful wildlife. Our experts will explain everything about the two poles as you watch the penguins in Antarctica or whales and polar bears in the Arctic. There's no greater adventure than travelling to the ends of the earth. Put on your anoraks and woolen mittens and enjoy a once-in-a-lifetime experience!

### *Cultural journeys*

Our cultural journeys will help you discover ancient civilizations: India, Thailand, Egypt and many more. Visit temples, palaces and ancient ruins – just remember to bring your camera! Enjoy local ways of life: explore markets, try exotic foods and meet local people.

### *Trekking tours*

We have trekking holidays to famous places such as Machu Picchu or the Everest Base Camp Trek, as well as some nearer to home in the Highlands of Scotland. You don't need to be very sporty, just fit enough. What you really need is good shoes! You'll have a great time enjoying nature with a group of new friends. Some of the holidays include camping, but we'll transport the tents for you!

### *Wildlife holidays*

We organize small-group tours to get closer to nature in Africa, Asia or South America. Go on safari in Africa and watch lions and giraffes. Meet the famous turtles of the Galapagos Islands. Look for tigers in India, or take an elephant safari in Sri Lanka. We use local guides and stay in a range of accommodation, from tents to tree houses.

Adapted from: *Adventure travel*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-05].

Prieiga per internetą: <http://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/reading/adventure-travel>

**TASK 1. What is the brochure about? Choose the correct answer.**

- A. Different countries you can visit on holiday.      B. Different types of holiday activities.  
 C. Different animals you can see on holiday.

**TASK 2. Put the activities below under the correct type of holiday in the box:**

- |                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| go kayaking          | see lions                    |
| try different sports | learn about foreign cultures |
| climb mountains      | try different local food     |
| see whales           | visit Scotland               |
| follow a local guide | visit the South Pole         |

<i>Activity holidays</i>	
<i>Polar expeditions</i>	
<i>Cultural journeys</i>	
<i>Trekking tours</i>	
<i>Wildlife holidays</i>	

**TASK 3. Answer the questions.**

1. On which holiday(s) can you see animals?
2. On which holiday(s) do you need to be quite fit?
3. On which holiday(s) can you meet local people?
4. On which holiday(s) can you go camping?
5. On which holiday(s) can you go up a mountain?
6. On which holiday(s) do you need special clothes or shoes?

**TASK 4. Ask questions in Past Simple for the given answers. Use the words in brackets. Add all the necessary words.**

1. _____? (you / go / city break)	- Yes, we did.
2. _____? (you / go)	- To Florence.
3. _____? (you / travel)	- By plane.
4. _____? (you / stay)	- In a guest house.
5. _____? (you / pay)	- 70€ per night.
6. _____? (you / get / around town)	- On foot.
7. _____? (you / rent / car)	- Yes, we did.
8. _____? (you / rent / car)	- Because we wanted to see some other cities.
9. _____? (you / visit / other cities)	- Siena and Lucca.
10. _____? ( you / like / better)	- Siena.
11. _____? (you / try / local food)	- Pizza and lasagna.
12. _____? (you / meet / local people)	- No, we didn't.

**TASK 5. Fill in the gaps with *should, shouldn't, have to, don't have to*.**

1. If you prefer snow, you \_\_\_\_\_ have winter holidays.
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ bring equipment, we'll give it to you.
3. You \_\_\_\_\_ dress appropriately for activity holidays in order to feel comfortable.
4. On polar expeditions clothes are not provided, you \_\_\_\_\_ bring your own clothes.
5. You \_\_\_\_\_ always take your camera when going on holiday.
6. When you go abroad, you \_\_\_\_\_ try local food.
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ be very athletic on trekking holidays, just fit enough.
8. For your own safety, when trekking in the mountains you \_\_\_\_\_ wear good shoes.
9. You \_\_\_\_\_ buy a return ticket, you can buy it on your way back.
10. You \_\_\_\_\_ go to the mountains without a good map.

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |                |         |            |         |
|----------------|---------|------------|---------|
| 1. excite      | → _____ | 7. culture | → _____ |
| 2. active      | → _____ | 8. fame    | → _____ |
| 3. appropriate | → _____ | 9. sport   | → _____ |
| 4. wonder      | → _____ | 10. real   | → _____ |
| 5. travel      | → _____ | 11. camp   | → _____ |
| 6. wool        | → _____ |            |         |

**TASK 7. Match the words in columns A and B and make words phrases. Use the text to help you.**

A	B
1. nine-to-five	bears
2. scuba-	houses
3. white-water	experience
4. igloo-	routine
5. camel	places
6. natural	diving
7. polar	people
8. woolen	rafting
9. once-in-a-lifetime	mittens
10. ancient	beauty
11. local	building
12. famous	safaris
13. tree	civilizations

## 26. TRAVELLING AND TRANSPORT

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**A.** Travel is something which people do every day. It is very difficult to avoid the need to travel. It may be a trip to school, university or to work. Travelling can often take a long time, especially when you have to travel great distances. People often enjoy travelling abroad for holidays. But for some people travelling is not fun at all. Some people suffer from travel sickness. This means that they will become very unwell each time they travel.

**B.** While travelling, you can spend little or a lot of money. It often depends on how far you want to travel and the choice of transport. If you have your own bicycle, it will not cost you anything as you power it by using your legs. However, the use of a bicycle can be hard work and can take a lot of time to travel long distances. It can be dangerous, too if you travel on busy roads. Cars and motorcycles are faster modes of transport, but are more expensive to use as they need gasoline. Usually, the longer you wish to travel, the more expensive and time consuming it will be. Besides, you have to be careful all the time as you are responsible for the safety of yourself and your fellow passengers.

**C.** The use of a plane is necessary for people who want to travel very long distances. A pilot will fly a plane from an airport for many thousands of miles to take people to places far away. Although traffic is rarely a problem for airplanes, sometimes it depends on the weather. All the traffic will stop if it snows heavily or a storm is coming. It can also take a lot of preparation to travel by plane. People often need to arrive at the airport three hours before departure.

**D.** A train is another mode of transport which is ideal for travelling long distances within the same country, or between countries which are connected by land. A train driver will stop at train stations to allow passengers to board the train and go to their destinations. On the train, you don't have to drive, you can relax and you have time to enjoy the views or chat to your fellow passengers.

**E.** A number of destinations can be travelled to by sea. People often depart from a harbour in a ferry which is piloted by a captain. If the journey is a long distance, people may choose to sleep on the ferry while they wait to arrive at their destination. Some people choose to go on a cruise for their holiday, which would involve stopping at many different city ports for a short amount of time.

**F.** People who need to travel short distances may choose not to use any transport at all. People often rely on their legs to take them to places nearby. This is often encouraged as most modes of transport are dangerous for the environment – you even have to think how to recycle your bicycle when it is old or broken. Besides, going on foot is absolutely free of charge!

Adapted from: *ESL Travel Reading*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-22]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.excellentesl4u.com>

## TRAVELLING AND TRANSPORT

---

### TASK 1. Match the main ideas (1-6) to the paragraphs A-F:

1. Travelling very far
2. Reasons for travelling
3. Travelling by water
4. Comparison of modes of transport
5. The most environment friendly way of travelling
6. Travelling by land.

### TASK 2. Choose the best answer according to the text.

1. Which is the cheapest way to travel?  
A. by train      B. by car      C. on foot      D. by bus
2. Why do some people not enjoy travelling?  
A. they think it's a waste of time    B. it is not comfortable    C. it is expensive  
D. they become sick
3. Which mode of transport will a person who wants to save our planet choose?  
A. train      B. walking      C. bicycle      D. bus
4. Travelling by which mode of transport are you responsible for other people?  
A. by ferry      B. by bicycle      C. by car      D. on foot
5. Which mode of transport is ideal for travelling between countries connected by land?  
A. by bicycle    B. by train      C. by car      D. on foot

### TASK 3. This is the summary of the text above. Insert the words from the box to complete the text.

abroad	cheap	more expensive	health	train	ferry	ship
plane	every	preparation	doesn't cost	best	short	
arrive	transport	ports				

People travel to work or school 1. \_\_\_\_\_ day. They have to go long or 2. \_\_\_\_\_ distances. Sometimes people travel 3. \_\_\_\_\_ on holiday. Some people have 4. \_\_\_\_\_ problems while travelling.

Travelling can be 5. \_\_\_\_\_ or expensive. Going by bicycle 6. \_\_\_\_\_ anything. Cars and motorcycles are faster and 7. \_\_\_\_\_.

If you want to travel very far, a 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is the best variant. It is fast, but it takes a lot of 9. \_\_\_\_\_. People must 10. \_\_\_\_\_ at the airport long enough before their flight.

If you travel within the same country or between the countries connected by land, a 11. \_\_\_\_\_ is really a good choice.

If you travel by sea, you can choose a 12. \_\_\_\_\_ or a 13. \_\_\_\_\_. Some people go on a cruise for their holiday. They visit a lot of different places, because they stop at many 14. \_\_\_\_\_.

If you travel a very short distance, you don't need any 15. \_\_\_\_\_ at all. And this is the 16. \_\_\_\_\_ for the environment.

**TASK 4. Write questions for the given answers. Use the question words from the box.**

How often	Who	What	Why	How far	Where	When	How many
-----------	-----	------	-----	---------	-------	------	----------

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ - We travelled to Portugal last year.
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_ - They last went by train two years ago.
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ - We liked the Town Hall and the Old Town best in Brussels.
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_ - I travelled by ferry two times.
- 5. \_\_\_\_\_ - She went skiing every winter.
- 6. \_\_\_\_\_ - We went to the very end of the that road.
- 7. \_\_\_\_\_ - Our friends came with us.
- 8. \_\_\_\_\_ - Because travelling by car was the cheapest way for them.

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |             |         |              |         |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1. especial | → _____ | 9. prepare   | → _____ |
| 2. distant  | → _____ | 10. depart   | → _____ |
| 3. travel   | → _____ | 11. drive    | → _____ |
| 4. sick     | → _____ | 12. differ   | → _____ |
| 5. well     | → _____ | 13. near     | → _____ |
| 6. usual    | → _____ | 14. courage  | → _____ |
| 7. rare     | → _____ | 15. absolute | → _____ |
| 8. heavy    | → _____ |              |         |

**TASK 6. Match the words in columns A and B and make new words or word phrases.**

A	B
1. air-	forest
2. art	break
3. city	belt
4. guest	message
5. rain	seeing
6. seat	conditioned
7. sight	life
8. street	house
9. sun	gallery
10. text	rise



### TASK 7. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. Mr. Brown is retired and has two hobbies, gardening and _____.   | TRAVEL  |
| 2. They _____ spend their holidays by the sea or in the mountains.  | USUAL   |
| 3. It rained so _____ that we couldn't leave the house.             | HEAVY   |
| 4. My father was an excellent _____, he taught me to drive.         | DRIVE   |
| 5. The _____ for the trip took longer than expected.                | PREPARE |
| 6. The _____ were happy to get Christmas gifts from their employer. | EMPLOY  |
| 7. The _____ gate is on your left, please, wait right there.        | DEPART  |
| 8. The park was full of _____ flowers and screaming children.       | COLOUR  |
| 9. This plane can travel the _____ of 15,000 km without landing.    | DISTANT |
| 10. In _____ and in health, I will always love you.                 | SICK    |

## 27. FIVE PLACES TO VISIT BEFORE YOU DIE

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

### A *The Grand Canyon, Arizona, USA*

“Awesome“ is how people describe the Grand Canyon! But words cannot describe it. You have to see it to believe it. The Grand Canyon in northwest Arizona, USA, is 446 kilometres long, 29 kilometres wide and about 1,800 metres deep. Scientists believe the canyon is 17 million years old. It is not the deepest and not the longest canyon in the world. However, it is probably the most amazing. The rocks change colour depending on the time of day, from red and orange to grey and ochre brown. The best view of the Grand Canyon is from a helicopter. But for the real adventure, you need to take a boat along the valley of the river Colorado.

### B *Venice, Italy*

The “floating city” in northeast Italy is famous for its *unique* beauty and wonderful architecture. The city consists of around 117 islands and 409 bridges. You can walk through the narrow streets for hours and then sit in a square and admire the impressive buildings. St Mark’s is the most famous square and the central point of the city. The public transport **system** is fantastic. For example, the famous vaporetto (river bus) only costs about 5 euros. It takes you all the way down the Grand Canal. Alternatively, you can pay around 150 euros to do the same trip on a gondola!

### C *Christ the Redeemer, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil*

The statue of Crist the Redeemer is 38 metres high and **dominates** the city of Rio de Janeiro. It is one of the best-known sights of this *lively* city. When visitors go to the top of Corcovado Mountain to visit the statue, they get a **brehtaking** view of the city. From here you can see other famous sights: Sugarloaf Mountain, the Atlantic Ocean, the *harbour* and the longest sandy beaches. As you drive up the narrow road to the top of the mountain, you pass favelas (slums), rich **neighbourhoods** and green rainforests.

### D *The Great Barrier Reef, Australia*

It is one of the most amazing natural wonders of the world. It is located in the Coral Sea and covers 2,600 kilometres along the northeast coast of Australia. It consists of around 3,000 coral reefs and hundreds of tropical islands. It is a popular destination for scuba divers. They love the clear and *shallow* sea water and all the different types of fish. The golden sands of the tropical beaches **attract** about 1 million tourists each year.

### E *The lost city of Petra, Jordan*

The lost city of Petra is *located* in the rose-coloured mountains of southwestern Jordan. This *ancient* city was once a busy **trading** centre and the capital of the Nabataean empire. It had a population of around 20,000. They made spectacular monuments from the pink limestone rock. The city was “lost” for centuries. Nobody knows exactly when or why people left the city. Luckily, European travellers “found” it again in the nineteenth century. Today you can visit the spectacular ruins on foot, on horseback or by camel.

Adapted from: Kay, S., (2016). *FOCUS Student Book 2*. Pearson

## FIVE PLACES TO VISIT BEFORE YOU DIE

---

### TASK 1. Read the texts and answer the questions in short.

1. What is the best way to visit the Grand Canyon today?
2. How many islands are there in Venice?
3. What is the most expensive way to travel around Venice?
4. Where in Rio is the famous statue of Christ?
5. How do you get to the statue?
6. Why is the Great Barrier Reef a popular destination for scuba divers?
7. In which country is the Lost City of Petra?
8. How do tourists visit the city?

### TASK 2. Decide which location (A-E) would be the most suitable for each person (1-6) to visit. There is one extra person.

1. Ethan wants to go somewhere very old and a bit mysterious. He's interested in the natural world, in particular geology and rocks, but he doesn't like heights. He'd like to go somewhere he can walk round.

2. Jenny wants to go somewhere hot with her husband. She likes sunbathing and he likes water sports.

3. Gary and his girlfriend want to go somewhere where they can see lots of sights and beautiful old buildings. They don't want to pay for taxis or coach trips.

4. Michael wants to go somewhere where he can visit a lively place which is famous as a busy trading centre and an excellent place for entertainment. He also wants to take a boat trip to a famous monument in the harbor of the city.

5. Samuel likes nature and enjoys taking photos. He wants to go somewhere where he can take different pictures of the same place depending on the weather and the sunshine.

6. Ben wants to go somewhere where he can enjoy sights, monuments, tropical plants and great beaches.

1. Ethan	2. Jenny	3. Gary	4. Michael	5. Samuel	6. Ben

### TASK 3. Complete the questions with the underlined words from the text.

1. Is there a building or monument that \_\_\_\_\_ your city?
2. Is your city a busy \_\_\_\_\_ centre?
3. Where are the rich \_\_\_\_\_ in your city?
4. How good is the public transport \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Which parts of your country \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of tourists?
6. Where can you see \_\_\_\_\_ views?

**TASK 4. Match the words below with the synonymous words in italics from the text.**

1. Special, unusual – u \_\_\_\_\_
2. Port – h \_\_\_\_\_
3. Not deep – s \_\_\_\_\_
4. Prehistoric, old – a \_\_\_\_\_
5. Situated – l \_\_\_\_\_
6. Energetic – l \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Find seven synonymous adjectives to replace the adjective ‘beautiful’.**

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 6. Correct the following statements according to the text.**

1. Scientists aren't sure that the canyon is 17 billion years old.
2. There are canyons which are more beautiful than the Grand Canyon.
3. There are hundreds of tropical islands in Austria.
4. The price of travelling by the river bus is five euros exactly.
5. Nowadays the city of Petra is the busiest capital city in the world.

**TASK 7. Put the words in order to make questions.**

1. the / colour / at / did / rocks / sunset / change?
2. helicopter / view / you / a / the / from / good / did / get?
3. bus / much / the / how / did / river / cost?
4. you / did / islands / many / visit / you?
5. the / the / to / of / on / see / top / you / your / what / mountain / did / way?
6. Great / they / Reef / go / did / barrier / the / why / to?
7. Petra / 20,000 / population / did / a / have / of?
8. Petra / century / who / the / found / nineteenth / in?
9. Petra / travellers / the / did / European / when / find?
10. Petra / use / of / to / did / means / you / visit / transport / what?

**TASK 8. Complete the sentences with *should*, *shouldn't*, *have to*, *don't have to*.**

1. If you want the best view of the Grand Canyon, you \_\_\_\_\_ take a helicopter ride.
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ be physically fit if you want to go to the bottom of the Canyon because it's very dangerous.
3. You \_\_\_\_\_ take a gondola to see Venice, you can take a river bus.
4. You \_\_\_\_\_ go to the favelas in Rio, it's not safe.
5. If you want to see corals, you \_\_\_\_\_ go to Australia; other places have corals, too.
6. If you're interested in ancient cities, you \_\_\_\_\_ go to Petra.
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ walk there, you can ride a horse or a camel.

**TASK 9. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |                |         |            |         |
|----------------|---------|------------|---------|
| 1. probable    | → _____ | 7. nature  | → _____ |
| 2. amaze       | → _____ | 8. tropics | → _____ |
| 3. wonder      | → _____ | 9. exact   | → _____ |
| 4. alternative | → _____ | 10. luck   | → _____ |
| 5. fame        | → _____ | 11. travel | → _____ |
| 6. sand        | → _____ |            |         |

## 28. A SIMPLE LIFE

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1.** Match the paragraph headings 1-4 with paragraphs A-C. There is one heading that you do not need.

1. Work and play
2. Special occasions and ceremonies
3. Growing up
4. Origins and appearance

A \_\_\_\_\_

The Amish are a group of religious communities. They originally come from Europe, but now they live in the USA and Canada. At home they speak Pennsylvania Dutch or an old-fashioned German but at school they learn English and German. Amish families are usually large, with six or seven children. They wear the same clothes as the first Amish families 300 years ago. The men wear black hats and dark suits. The women wear long dresses and black shoes. All married men have a beard, but no moustache. Their wives have long hair, but they always cover it.

B \_\_\_\_\_

Life is not easy for Amish families. They get up at five o'clock in the morning and start work. The men work on the farm. The women do the housework, prepare food and make clothes. The Amish don't drive cars, don't use electricity or modern technology, so the housework and farm jobs take a long time. They finish work in the evening and then the family all have dinner together. After dinner, they relax. But they don't watch TV or listen to music and they don't use computers or telephones. So they read by candle light, make toys, play board games or sing songs together. They go to bed early, because they have to get very early the next day.

C \_\_\_\_\_

The children go to school. The teachers are all Amish. Children leave school when they are fourteen years old and help their parents on the farm or in the home. Amish girls learn how to cook, sew clothes and clean. Amish boys learn how to cut wood, do farm work and drive a horse and a cart. However, when they are sixteen, Amish children are free to travel, go to parties, use cars and meet people outside their community. This is called "Rumspringa". After Rumspringa, they decide whether to stay with the Amish community or leave it. About four out of five choose to stay and find an Amish husband or wife.

Adapted from: *Simple Life*. [žiūrēta 2018-06-11]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.macmillanenglish.com/hotspot](http://www.macmillanenglish.com/hotspot)

**TASK 2. Choose the correct answer.**

1. The Amish don't live in \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. Europe                      B. the USA                      C. Canada
2. Amish husbands don't have \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. hats                      B. beards                      C. moustache
3. Amish women don't wear \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. shoes                      B. short skirts                      C. dresses
4. After dinner, Amish families \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. don't read                      B. don't sing or read                      C. don't use computers
5. Amish children leave school when they are \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. 12 years old                      B. 14 years old                      C. 16 years old
6. After Rumspringa, four out of five Amish teenagers \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. don't stay in the community      B. don't leave the community  
C. don't find a husband or wife

**TASK 3. Complete the everyday activities with the verbs below:**

*do finish get go go have prepare start use*

- |                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. _____ up                       | 6. _____ work      |
| 2. _____ the housework            | 7. _____ computers |
| 3. _____ dinner/ lunch/ breakfast | 8. _____ to bed    |
| 4. _____ food                     | 9. _____ to school |
| 5. _____ work                     |                    |

**TASK 4. Complete the sentences with a verb from the text.**

1. The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ from Europe.
2. The men \_\_\_\_\_ a beard, but no moustache.
3. Amish men and women \_\_\_\_\_ the same clothes as 300 years ago.
4. The housework and farm jobs \_\_\_\_\_ a long time.
5. The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ cars.
6. The children \_\_\_\_\_ board games.
7. Amish children can \_\_\_\_\_ home when they are 16.
8. They can \_\_\_\_\_ to parties

**TASK 5. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).**

1. Amish people speak different languages at home and at school.	T / F
2. Amish people don't wear fashionable clothes.	T / F
3. Amish women do the housework after they come back from work.	T / F
4. Amish women are proud to show their beautiful hair.	T / F
5. Everybody works a lot, so they don't have time to have meals together.	T / F
6. The Amish get up early and don't go to bed late.	T / F
7. Amish children are free to go to any school.	T / F
8. Amish parents want their children to go to university after school.	T / F

**TASK 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form (positive or negative) of the verbs from the box.**

wear x 2	live	read	show	work	learn	drive	be x 2	have	clean
----------	------	------	------	------	-------	-------	--------	------	-------

- The Amish people \_\_\_\_\_ in Canada and the USA.
- An Amish family \_\_\_\_\_ usually big.
- The women \_\_\_\_\_ their hair.
- The men \_\_\_\_\_ black clothes.
- The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ cars.
- The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ TVs.
- An Amish woman \_\_\_\_\_ a long dress and black shoes.
- The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ hard all day.
- The teachers at school \_\_\_\_\_ Amish.
- An Amish boy \_\_\_\_\_ the house.
- The Amish \_\_\_\_\_ books in the evening.
- An Amish girl \_\_\_\_\_ to cook at a young age.

**TASK 7. Put the words in order to make sentences.**

- or / six/ children / the / have / usually / Amish / seven.
- and / the / at / children / school / German / English / learn.
- never / English / home / speak / they / at.
- Amish / clothes / don't / modern / wear / the.
- hair / women / long / always / the / their / cover.
- after / sing / they / dinner / songs / sometimes / together.
- free / hardly / children / ever / the / have / time.
- Amish / teachers / always / the / are.
- fourteen / children / school / are / leave / the / always / they / when.
- community / sometimes / leave / the / they.



**TASK 8.** Match the words in columns A and B and make new words or word phrases.

A	B
1. old-	side
2. house	phone
3. tele	fashioned
4. out	work

**TASK 9.** Find the words in the text that are made from these words.

1. religion → \_\_\_\_\_
2. original → \_\_\_\_\_
3. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
4. electric → \_\_\_\_\_
5. dine → \_\_\_\_\_
6. teach → \_\_\_\_\_

## 29.1. DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**ITALY** is a country in Southern Europe, and it is often described as a country shaped like a boot. On three sides it is surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea, and it borders France, Switzerland, Austria and Slovenia in the north. Two independent mini-states are surrounded entirely by Italy: San Marino and the Vatican City. Both of these states are not part of the European Union but the currency is the same, and Italian is also the official language in both countries. There are no borders between these countries, and you know that you are no longer in Italy when you see different police uniforms.

Italy is a mountainous country, it has some large and absolutely beautiful lakes and inviting beaches. In winter people enjoy mountain skiing and snowboarding, and in summer you can go hiking in the mountains and swimming or sailing in the lakes in just one day.

Together with Greece, it is known as the birthplace of Western culture. When you are in Italy, you can see works of art and monuments wherever you go. The country has given the world some most famous artists, composers and singers.

Italy is also famous worldwide for its delicious cuisine, its fashion industry and luxury sports cars and motorcycles. People around the world use the words such as pizza, spaghetti, espresso, capuccino and lasagna and sometimes forget that they all come from the Italian language. Italian is the official language and is spoken by the majority of the population. It is considered to be one of the most beautiful languages in the world, fighting for the „first prize“ with French.

As most people from southern countries, Italians are known to be very emotional, religious, friendly and family loving people. And yes, Italians are famous for not being able to talk without their hands!

Adapted from: *Italy*. [žiūrēta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Italy>

**SWITZERLAND** is a small country in Central Europe. It has borders with France to the west, Italy to the south, Austria and Liechtenstein to the east and Germany to the north. Switzerland is known for its mountains, the Alps, but it also has low rolling hills, plains and large lakes. Switzerland has cold, cloudy, rainy and snowy winters and cool to warm, cloudy, humid summers with occasional showers.

Switzerland is known for its independence and neutrality, and it has not been involved in any military conflict since 1815. However, the country officially became a United Nations member only in 2002.

Though Switzerland is a small country, the character and the way of life of its people depend on where they live. To the northeast is the clean and correct, 8-to-5-working, German-speaking Switzerland; to the southwest you find the wine drinking and relaxed style known

from the French; in the southeast of the Alps, cappuccino drinkers and pizza eaters live; and in the center: classic Swiss alphorns and mountain landscapes. All together they are the Swiss.

Switzerland is a peaceful, prosperous, and stable modern country with low unemployment and highly skilled workers.

All the stereotypes are true – cheese, chocolate, clocks, obsessive punctuality – but there's much more to Switzerland than this. The major cities are cosmopolitan and vibrant, transport is excellent, and the scenery takes your breath away. Switzerland is diverse and multilingual – almost everyone speaks some English along with at least one of the four official languages – German, French, Italian and Romansch.

Adapted from: *Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Switzerland>;  
*Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-26]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.roughguides.com/destinations/europe/switzerland/>

**FRANCE** is a country in Western Europe with its capital city of Paris. France has borders with Belgium, Luxembourg, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, Monaco, Andorra, and Spain.

It is known for its cuisine, culture and history, its many monuments and castles. It is the most visited country in the world, as about 82 million foreign tourists visit it every year.

In France, the climate is also very different. The Atlantic influences the weather in the north and west. This means the temperature is mild and about the same most of the year. In the south, winters are cool and wet, and summers are hot and dry.

French is the official language of France. It belongs to the same language group which includes Italian and Spanish. The French are very proud of their language and try to preserve it. Even if they know English, some French people don't speak it even to tourists, that is why foreigners think that the French are rude and arrogant. The French people are extremely critical of themselves and they say they are very undisciplined: give a French a rule and it will be broken the next second. But they have a great sense of style and take great care of their living spaces.

The French like sports, football and rugby are their favourites, and *Tour de France* cycling race in July is one of the best-known sporting events in the world. France is closely associated with the Modern Olympic Games. At the end of the 19th century, Pierre de Coubertin suggested having the Olympic Games again. France hosted the Summer Olympics twice, in 1900 and 1924, and will host the Games again in 2024, in Paris. France also hosted the Winter Games three times: in 1924 in Chamonix, in 1968 in Grenoble, and in 1992 in Albertville.

Adapted from: *France*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://simple.wikipedia.org/wiki/France>  
*France*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/France>  
*What are French people really like?* [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.quora.com/What-are-French-people-really-like>

**The UNITED STATES of AMERICA** is a huge country covering almost half of North American continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. It is the third largest country in the world. The capital is Washington, D.C., and the largest city by population is New York City. The United States of America consists of 50 states; forty-eight states are between Canada and Mexico. The state of Alaska is in the northwest corner of North America, and it has a border

with Canada. The state of Hawaii is an archipelago in the mid-Pacific Ocean.

The Americans are proud of their national park system which celebrated its 100 years anniversary in 2016. Millions of people visit these parks every year as the Americans love spending time travelling and exploring nature and teaching their children how to be responsible and be proud of their country. The bald eagle is the national bird and the symbol of the United States.

Most Americans are warm, friendly and kind-hearted people. They are polite and smile a lot. They are also hard-working people, they like helping others and often work for charity helping their communities, poor or sick people. They are also very communicative, they like talking not only to their neighbours, but to strangers, too. In ten-minutes talk you can find out about their family, living place, occupation and family origins. Most Americans do not speak a foreign language and think that the rest of the world has to speak English. Though English is in fact the national language as 80% of the population speak English, there is no official language in the USA.

Americans love sports. Basketball, volleyball, skateboarding, and snowboarding are American inventions, some of which have become popular worldwide. The United States has won 2,522 medals at the Summer Olympic Games, more than any other country, and 305 in the Winter Olympic Games, only Norway has won more.

The United States has been a leader in technological and scientific research since the late 19th century. In 1876, Alexander Graham Bell was awarded the first U.S. patent for the telephone. Thomas Edison's research laboratory developed the first long-lasting light bulb and the first movie camera. The first car was made by Ford, and now the average American adult spends 55 minutes driving every day, and the country has one of the world's longest highway systems.

Adapted from: *United States*. [žiūrēta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United\\_States](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States)  
*United States*. [žiūrēta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.britannica.com/place/United-States>

### **TASK 1. Answer the questions in no more than three words.**

1. Which country has four official languages?
2. In which two countries Western culture was born?
3. Which two languages are thought to be the most beautiful in the world?
4. In which country were the Modern Olympic Games born?
5. Which other two languages is French close to?
6. Which country doesn't have a sea coast?
7. Which country has four distinct national regions?
8. Which country has won the most medals in Winter Olympic Games?
9. Which country borders two oceans?
10. In which country can you find two other independent countries?
11. Which country borders most of other countries?
12. Which country is famous for its inventions and scientific and technological research?

**TASK 2. The given statements are incorrect. Change one word or a phrase so that the statements are correct according to the text.**

1. Italy is surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea on two sides.
2. Italian isn't the official language of San Marino and the Vatican City.
3. Summers are hot and dry in Switzerland.
4. Switzerland has been involved in military conflicts since the beginning of the 19th century.
5. 28 million people visit France every year.
6. France hosted the Summer Olympic Games three times.
7. The USA consists of fifty states, and they are between Canada and Mexico.
8. English is the official language of the United States.

**TASK 3. Complete the statements with the words from the text. Fill in the gaps with one word only. Make all the necessary changes.**

1. If you look at the map, you can see that Italy has the shape of a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. As soon as you see different police \_\_\_\_\_ you know that you have crossed the \_\_\_\_\_ between Italy and San Marino.
3. The Swiss people do everything on time, they are famous for their \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Small Swiss villages in the mountains are peaceful and calm but the biggest cities are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. It is neither too hot nor too cold in the north and west of France because the \_\_\_\_\_ influences the \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Spanish, Italian and French \_\_\_\_\_ to the same \_\_\_\_\_ group.
7. A famous \_\_\_\_\_ race takes place in France in July.
8. France has been the \_\_\_\_\_ for both Summer and Winter \_\_\_\_\_ Games.
9. Most Americans talk a lot, they are very \_\_\_\_\_.
10. You can drive almost everywhere in your car in the USA because the country has an excellent \_\_\_\_\_ system.

**TASK 4. Which adjectives, according to the text, best describe:**

1. Italians
2. Switzerland
3. Americans
4. the French People

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |             |         |                 |         |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|---------|
| 1. entire   | → _____ | 11. obsess      | → _____ |
| 2. mountain | → _____ | 12. foreign     | → _____ |
| 3. absolute | → _____ | 13. critic      | → _____ |
| 4. invite   | → _____ | 14. disciplined | → _____ |
| 5. compose  | → _____ | 15. communicate | → _____ |

- |                |         |                |         |
|----------------|---------|----------------|---------|
| 6. emotion     | → _____ | 16. science    | → _____ |
| 7. cloud       | → _____ | 17. prosper    | → _____ |
| 8. neutral     | → _____ | 18. punctual   | → _____ |
| 9. drink       | → _____ | 19. extreme    | → _____ |
| 10. employment | → _____ | 20. technology | → _____ |

**TASK 6.** Make new words from the given words adding the suffixes from the box. Make all the necessary changes.

-ful	-y	-al	-ly	-er	-ous
------	----	-----	-----	-----	------

1. religion
2. snow
3. official
4. eat
5. peace
6. nation

**TASK 7.** Many words are made using *-ing*. Write how these words are made. The example is given to you.

*e.g. skateboard + -ing = skateboarding*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = travelling
2. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = loving
3. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = snowboarding
4. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = exploring
5. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = skiing
6. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = swimming
7. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = having
8. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = sailing
9. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = hiking
10. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = living

## DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD

---

**TASK 8.** Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right. Make all the necessary changes.

1. Italians talk a lot and are really _____.	FRIEND
2. One of the most famous _____ in the world is Leonardo da Vinci.	ART
3. The character of Swiss people is very _____ depending on the place they live in.	DIFFER
4. The nature in Switzerland is absolutely _____.	BEAUTY
5. Switzerland is _____ for its chocolate and cheese.	FAME
6. Italians are the best _____ in the world.	SING
7. The rescue workers in the mountains must be _____ professional.	HIGH
8. The history of these two nations is _____ connected.	CLOSE
9. France has always been a _____ in fashion industry.	LEAD
10. The _____ of a country is absolutely important to every nation.	INDEPENDENT

## 29.2.\* DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**ITALY** is a country in Southern Europe, and it is often described as a country shaped like a boot. On three sides it is surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea, and it borders France, Switzerland, Austria and Slovenia in the north. Two independent mini-states are surrounded entirely by Italy: San Marino and the Vatican City. Both of these states are not part of the European Union but the currency is the same, and Italian is also the official language in both countries. There are no borders between these countries, and you know that you are no longer in Italy when you see different police uniforms.

Italy is a mountainous country, it has some large and absolutely beautiful lakes, such as Garda and Como, and it is also famous for its picturesque coastline and inviting beaches. In winter people enjoy mountain skiing and snowboarding, and in summer you can go hiking in the mountains and swimming or sailing in the lakes in just one day.

Together with Greece, it is known as the birthplace of Western culture. When you are in Italy, you can see works of art and monuments wherever you go. The country has given the world some most famous artists, such as Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael, composers, such as G. Verdi and G. Rossini, and singers, such as Luciano Pavarotti and Andrea Bocelli.

Italy is also famous worldwide for its delicious cuisine, its fashion industry and luxury sports cars and motorcycles. People around the world use the words such as pizza, spaghetti, espresso, cappuccino and lasagna and sometimes forget that they all come from the Italian language. Italian is the official language and is spoken by the majority of the population. It is considered to be one of the most beautiful languages in the world, fighting for the „first prize“ with French.

As most people from southern countries, Italians are known to be very emotional, religious, friendly and family loving people. And yes, Italians are famous for not being able to talk without their hands!

Adapted from: *Italy*. [žiūrēta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Italy>

**SWITZERLAND** is a small country in Central Europe. It has borders with France to the west, Italy to the south, Austria and Liechtenstein to the east and Germany to the north. Switzerland is known for its mountains, the Alps, but it also has low rolling hills, plains and large lakes.

The climate is different depending on the altitude. Switzerland has cold, cloudy, rainy and snowy winters and cool to warm, cloudy, humid summers with occasional showers.

Switzerland is known for its independence and neutrality, and it has not been involved in any military conflict since 1815. The country has quite strong political and economic ties



with European and other countries. However, the country officially became a United Nations member only in 2002.

Though Switzerland is a small country, the character and the way of life of its people depend on where they live. To the northeast is the clean and correct, 8-to-5-working, German-speaking Switzerland; to the southwest you find the wine drinking and relaxed style known from the French; in the southeast of the Alps, the sun warms cappuccino drinkers and pizza eaters; and in the center: classic Swiss alphorns and mountain landscapes. All together they are the Swiss.

Switzerland is a peaceful, prosperous, and stable modern country with low unemployment and highly skilled workers.

All the stereotypes are true – cheese, chocolate, clocks, obsessive punctuality – but there's much more to Switzerland than this. The major cities are cosmopolitan and vibrant, transport is excellent, and the scenery takes your breath away. Switzerland is diverse and multilingual – almost everyone speaks some English along with at least one of the four official languages – German, French, Italian and Romansch.

Adapted from: *Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Switzerland>;  
*Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-26]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.roughguides.com/destinations/europe/switzerland/>

**FRANCE** is a country in Western Europe. Its capital city is Paris. France is a member of the European Union, the United Nations and NATO. It has borders with Belgium, Luxembourg, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, Monaco, Andorra, and Spain.

It is known for its cuisine, culture and history, its many monuments and structures, and places such as the Louvre, the Eiffel Tower, the Arc de Triomphe, Mont Saint Michel, Versailles and Notre Dame de Paris, and Disneyland Paris is Europe's most popular visitor attraction. It is the most visited country in the world, as about 82 million foreign tourists visit it every year.

The country has been one of the great powers since the end of the 17th century. During the 18th and 19th centuries, France had a vast colonial empire across West Africa and Southeast Asia, which does not exist anymore.

France has two mountain ranges near its borders: the Alps in the east and the Pyrenees in the south. There are many rivers in France, including the Seine and the Loire. In the north and the west of France, there are low hills and river valleys. There are perfect long and wide Atlantic beaches in the west and sunny French Riviera beaches in the south.

In France, the climate is also very different. The Atlantic influences the weather in the north and west. This means the temperature is about the same most of the year. In the east, winters are cold and summers are hot and stormy. In the south, winters are cool and wet, and summers are hot and dry.

French is the official language of France. It belongs to the same language group which includes Italian and Spanish. French was the language of diplomacy and culture in Europe between the 17th and 19th century and is still widely used. The French are very proud of their language and try to preserve it. Even if they know English, some French people don't speak it even to tourists, that is why foreigners think that the French are rude and arrogant. The French

people are extremely critical of themselves and they say they are very undisciplined: give a French a rule and it will be broken the next second. But they have a great sense of style and take great care of their living spaces.

The French like sports, football and rugby are their favourites, and Tour de France cycling race in July is one of the best-known sporting events in the world. It is a three-week race of around 3,500 km and it ends in the centre of Paris. France is closely associated with the Modern Olympic Games. At the end of the 19th century, Pierre de Coubertin suggested having the Olympic Games again. France hosted the Summer Olympics twice, in 1900 and 1924, and will host the Games again in 2024, in Paris. France also hosted the Winter Games three times: in 1924 in Chamonix, in 1968 in Grenoble, and in 1992 in Albertville.

Adapted from: *France*. [žiūrēta2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://simple.wikipedia.org/wiki/France>

*France*. [žiūrēta2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/France>

*What are French people really like?* [žiūrēta2018-05-04].

Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.quora.com/What-are-French-people-really-like>

The **UNITED STATES of AMERICA** is a huge country covering almost half of North American continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. It is the third largest country in the world and third most populous country. The United States of America consists of 50 states, 5 territories and 1 district (Washington D.C.). The capital is Washington, D.C., and the largest city by population is New York City. Forty-eight states are between Canada and Mexico. The state of Alaska is in the northwest corner of North America, and it has a border with Canada. The state of Hawaii is an archipelago in the mid-Pacific Ocean.

The United States, with its large size and geographic variety, includes most climate types. The climate ranges from humid continental in the north to humid subtropical in the south. Much of the western mountains have an alpine climate. There are also vast deserts and prairies in the southwest. Most of Alaska is polar; Hawaii and the southern tip of Florida are tropical. Everybody thinks that the best climate is in California with its mild winters and warm but not hot summers. Extreme weather is not uncommon — there are hurricanes and tornadoes in the states bordering the Gulf of Mexico.

There are 59 national parks and hundreds of other parks, forests, and wilderness areas. The Americans are proud of their national park system which celebrated its 100 years anniversary in 2016. Millions of people visit these parks every year as the Americans love spending time travelling and exploring nature and teaching their children how to be responsible and be proud of their country. The bald eagle is the national bird of the United States, and it is the symbol of the country.

Most Americans are warm, friendly and kind-hearted people. They are polite and smile a lot. They are also hard-working people, they like helping others and often work for charity helping their communities, poor or sick people. They are also very communicative, they like talking not only to their neighbours, but to strangers, too. In ten-minutes talk you can find out about their family, living place, occupation and family origins. Most Americans do not speak a foreign language and think that the rest of the world has to speak English. Though English is in fact the national language as 80% of the population speak English, there is no official language in the USA.

Americans love sports. Basketball, volleyball, skateboarding, and snowboarding are American inventions, some of which have become popular worldwide. Eight Olympic Games have taken place in the United States (2028 Summer Olympics will be the ninth time). The United States has won 2,522 medals at the Summer Olympic Games, more than any other country, and 305 in the Winter Olympic Games, only Norway has won more.

The United States has been a leader in technological and scientific research since the late 19th century. In 1876, Alexander Graham Bell was awarded the first U.S. patent for the telephone. Thomas Edison's research laboratory developed the first long-lasting light bulb and the first movie camera. The first car was made by Ford, and now the average American adult spends 55 minutes driving every day, and the country has one of the world's longest highway systems.

American cuisine is a mix of Native American, Mexican, Asian and European food. Immigrants from different countries brought their recipes, changed them, and now such dishes as apple pie, fried chicken, roasted turkey, hamburgers, and hot dogs are very popular among all the Americans. And everybody waits for the Thanksgiving Day to taste the roasted turkey which is a traditional menu item on that day.

Adapted from: *United States*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United\\_States](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States)  
*United States*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.britannica.com/place/United-States>

### **TASK 1. Answer the questions in no more than three words.**

1. Which country has four official languages?
2. In which two countries Western culture was born?
3. Which country covers almost half of the continent?
4. Which two languages are thought to be the most beautiful in the world?
5. In which country were the Modern Olympic Games born?
6. Which other two languages is French close to?
7. Which country doesn't have a sea coast?
8. Which country has four distinct national regions?
9. Which country has won the most medals in Winter Olympic Games?
10. Which country is famous for 3 "Cs" – cheese, chocolate and clocks?
11. Which country borders two oceans?
12. In which country can you find two other independent countries?
13. Which country borders most of other countries?
14. Which country is famous for its inventions and scientific and technological research?

**TASK 2.** The given statements are incorrect. Change one word or a phrase so that the statements are correct according to the text.

1. Italy is surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea on two sides.
2. Italian isn't the official language of San Marino and the Vatican City.
3. Summers are hot and dry in Switzerland.
4. Switzerland has been involved in military conflicts since the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.
5. 28 million people visit France every year.
6. France hosted the Summer Olympic Games three times.
7. The USA consists of fifty states, and they are between Canada and Mexico.
8. English is the official language of the United States.

**TASK 3.** Complete the statements with the words from the text. Fill in the gaps with one word only. Make all the necessary changes.

1. If you look at the map, you can see that Italy has the shape of a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. As soon as you see different police \_\_\_\_\_ you know that you have crossed the \_\_\_\_\_ between Italy and San Marino.
3. The Swiss people do everything on time, they are famous for their \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Small Swiss villages in the mountains are peaceful and calm but the biggest cities are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. It is neither too hot nor too cold in the north and west of France because the \_\_\_\_\_ influences the \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Spanish, Italian and French \_\_\_\_\_ to the same \_\_\_\_\_ group.
7. A famous \_\_\_\_\_ race takes place in France in July.
8. France has been the \_\_\_\_\_ for both Summer and Winter \_\_\_\_\_ Games.
9. Most Americans talk a lot, they are very \_\_\_\_\_.
10. You can drive almost everywhere in your car in the USA because the country has an excellent \_\_\_\_\_ system.

**TASK 4.** Which adjectives, according to the text, best describe:

1. Italians
2. Switzerland
3. Americans
4. the French People

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |                |         |                 |         |
|----------------|---------|-----------------|---------|
| 1. entire      | → _____ | 11. obsess      | → _____ |
| 2. mountain    | → _____ | 12. foreign     | → _____ |
| 3. absolute    | → _____ | 13. critic      | → _____ |
| 4. invite      | → _____ | 14. disciplined | → _____ |
| 5. compose     | → _____ | 15. communicate | → _____ |
| 6. emotion     | → _____ | 16. science     | → _____ |
| 7. cloud       | → _____ | 17. prosper     | → _____ |
| 8. neutral     | → _____ | 18. punctual    | → _____ |
| 9. drink       | → _____ | 19. extreme     | → _____ |
| 10. employment | → _____ | 20. technology  | → _____ |

**TASK 6. Make new words from the given words adding the suffixes from the box. Make all the necessary changes.**

-ful	-y	-al	-ly	-er	-ous
------	----	-----	-----	-----	------

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. religion | 4. eat    |
| 2. snow     | 5. peace  |
| 3. official | 6. nation |

**TASK 7. Many words are made using *-ing*. Write how these words are made. The example is given to you.**

*e.g. skateboard + -ing = skateboarding*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = travelling
2. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = loving
3. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = snowboarding
4. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = exploring
5. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = skiing
6. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = swimming
7. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = having
8. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = sailing
9. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = hiking
10. \_\_\_\_\_ + ing = living

**TASK 8.** Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right. Make all the necessary changes.

1. Italians talk a lot and are really _____.	FRIEND
2. One of the most famous _____ in the world is Leonardo da Vinci.	ART
3. The character of Swiss people is very _____ depending on the place they live in.	DIFFER
4. The nature in Switzerland is absolutely _____.	BEAUTY
5. Switzerland is _____ for its chocolate and cheese.	FAME
6. Italians are the best _____ in the world.	SING
7. The rescue workers in the mountains must be _____ professional.	HIGH
8. The history of these two nations is _____ connected.	CLOSE
9. France has always been a _____ in fashion industry.	LEAD
10. The _____ of a country is absolutely important to every nation.	INDEPENDENT

## 30. CHRISTMAS TRADITIONS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

### 1. *Christmas in the USA*

The United States of America has many different traditions and ways that people celebrate Christmas. Many customs are similar to the ones in the UK, France, Italy, Holland, Poland and Mexico. The traditional meal for Western European families is turkey or ham with cranberry\* sauce. Families from Eastern European origins eat turkey with trimmings, keilbasi (a Polish sausage), cabbage dishes, and soups; and some Italian families prefer lasagne. Some Americans use popcorn to decorate their Christmas tree! People in America like decorating their houses with lights and sometimes even statues of Santa Claus, snowmen and reindeer\*\*. Towns and cities often decorate the streets with lights to celebrate Christmas. Perhaps the most famous Christmas street lights in the USA are at the Rockefeller Center in New York. There is a huge Christmas tree with a public ice skating rink in front of it during Christmas and the New Year.

\*a **cranberry** – a red berry used in making sauce, jelly, or juice.

\*\***reindeer** – animals with antlers that live in tundra

### 2. *Christmas in the United Kingdom*

In the UK (or Great Britain) families often celebrate Christmas together because they want to open their presents together. Most families have a Christmas tree in their house for Christmas. The decorating of the tree is usually a family occasion, with everyone helping. Holly\*, ivy\*\* and mistletoe\*\*\* are also sometimes used to decorate homes or other buildings. Most villages, towns and cities are decorated with Christmas lights during Christmas. Often a famous person switches them on. The most famous Christmas lights in the UK are in Oxford Street in London. Every year thousands of people go to watch the big “switch on” around the beginning of November. Father Christmas, or Santa Claus, leaves presents in stockings or pillow-cases. People hang them up by the fire or by a child’s bed on Christmas Eve. In the UK, the main Christmas meal is usually eaten at lunchtime or early afternoon on Christmas Day. It is normally roast turkey, roast vegetables and “all the trimmings” which means vegetables like carrots, peas, stuffing and sometimes bacon and sausages. It is often served with cranberry sauce and bread sauce. Dessert is often Christmas pudding. Mince pies and chocolates are often eaten as well! The dinner table is decorated with a Christmas cracker for each person and sometimes flowers and candles.

A traditional feature of Christmas afternoon is the Queen’s Christmas Speech. At 3pm the Queen gives her Christmas Message to the nation which is broadcast on radio and television. The Queen’s Message is also broadcast throughout the British Commonwealth\*\*\*\*.

\***holly** – a plant with berries, used for decoration, especially during the Christmas season

\*\***ivy** – a climbing plant

\*\*\***mistletoe** – a plant with yellowish flowers and white berries, used in Christmas decorations

\*\*\*\***the British Commonwealth** – an intergovernmental organisation of 52 member states that are mostly former territories of the British Empire.



### 3. Christmas in Poland

In Poland, Advent (*a time of waiting for the celebration of the Birth of Jesus*) is the beginning of Christmas time. It's a time when people try to be peaceful and remember the real reason for Christmas. Some people also go to church quite frequently. During Advent, people also prepare their houses for Christmas. There's lots of cleaning and people wash their windows and clean their carpets very carefully. Everything must be clean for Christmas Day! The Christmas tree is decorated with tinsel\*, lights and glass decorations. Gold, silver and white chains like long, silver glittering\*\* hair are also put on the tree and a star is placed on the top. Christmas Eve is a very important and busy day in Poland. Traditionally it is a day of fasting (not eating anything) and people do not normally eat any meat. Traditionally, people start to eat only when the first star appears in the sky! At the beginning of the meal people pass a large wafer biscuit called an "oplatek" around the table. The biscuit has a picture of Mary, Joseph and Jesus on it. Everyone breaks a piece off to eat. Christmas Eve finishes when people go to church for Midnight Mass.

\***tinsel** – a glittering metallic substance

\*\***glittering** – reflecting light

### 4. Christmas in India

Compared to other religious festivals, Christmas is quite a small festival in India. Midnight Mass is a very important service for Christians in India, especially Catholics. The whole family goes to the mass. After the mass people taste different delicacies (mostly curries), give and get a lot of presents. Churches in India are decorated with poinsettia (red Christmas flowers) and candles for the Christmas Eve Midnight Mass service. Instead of traditional Christmas trees, a banana or mango tree is decorated. Sometimes people use mango leaves to decorate their homes. Christians in Mumbai often put a manger\* in a front window. Also families hang large paper lanterns in the shape of stars between the houses. The stars float above you as you walk down the road. Every family also makes sure that they have home made sweets for guests. In India, Father Christmas or Santa Claus delivers presents to children from a horse and cart. He is known as "Christmas Baba" in Hindi.

\***a manger** – a box which horses or other animals eat

### 5. Christmas in Holland

For most children in the Netherlands, 5th December is the most important day. This is when Sinterklaas (St. Nicholas) brings them their presents. On 5th December, children leave clogs\* or shoes by the fireplace and sing Sinterklaas songs. They believe that Sinterklaas comes when they are asleep and delivers some presents. They also hope to find some sweets if they leave a carrot in their shoe for Sinterklaas's horse. On the morning of St. Nicholas' Day, Sinterklaas travels to a city or town in the Netherlands. He wears red clothes and travels with his helpers called Zwarte Pieten (Black Peters). Sinterklaas rides on the roofs on his horse and a Zwarte Piet climbs down the chimney (or through a window) and puts the presents and sweets in the children's shoes. Some people go to church on Christmas Day and have a family meal. Many people also have a Christmas tree in their houses. *Prettig Kerstfeest* means *Merry Christmas* in Dutch.

\***clogs** – shoes made of wood



### 6. *Christmas in Australia*

In Australia, Christmas comes during the summer holidays. Some people hang wreaths\* on their front doors and go out to sing Christmas carols on Christmas Eve. Australians decorate their houses with Christmas trees, Christmas lights, tinsel, snowmen and glass baubles\*\*. They also decorate their homes with bunches of Christmas bush, a native Australian tree with green leaves and cream flowers. On Christmas Day, children find presents in a stocking or under the Christmas tree. Children write letters to Santa Claus so that he knows what they would like for Christmas. Santa wears a thick red suit and travels in a sleigh\*\*\* pulled by reindeer\*\*\*\*. Many Australians have a special meal on Christmas Day. Some people have cold meats and seafood and a Pavlova for dessert. A Pavlova is a soft meringue cake with cream and fresh fruit. On Boxing Day most people go to the beach with their friends and have barbecues and swim in the sea.

\***a wreath** – flowers or leaves put in a ring and used for decoration

\*\***a bauble** – a light, brightly coloured glass ball or other decoration hung on a Christmas tree

\*\*\***a sleigh** – a sledge drawn by horses or reindeer

\*\*\*\***reindeer** – animals with antlers that live in tundra

### 7. *Christmas in Lithuania*

At Christmas time in Lithuania it is very cold, normally with snow and ice on the ground. Christmas Eve (Kūčios) is a more important day than Christmas Day. Kūčios is also the name of the big Christmas Eve meal which families have together during the evening of Christmas Eve. Kūčios is also the last day of Advent, so it is important and special. But before the meal can be eaten, lots of preparations have to take place. The whole house is cleaned, the bedding is changed and everyone washes and puts on clean clothes ready for the meal. Earlier many Lithuanians went to the bathhouse to wash before the meal. Some people thought that a clean body helped to protect them from evil or diseases during the coming year. During Christmas Eve, men put away their tools and cleaned the cattle pens\* and farmyard. A lot of people fast (don't eat anything) during the day. The Kūčios meal also can't contain any meat.

Straw is a traditional decoration. It is normally spread on the table top and then covered with a clean, white tablecloth. The table is decorated with candles and small branches from a fir tree. The straw reminds people of the baby Jesus lying in a manger. A superstition\*\* says that if you pull a piece of straw from under the tablecloth and it's long, you will have a long life; but if it's short you will have a short life; and a thick straw means a rich and happy life! Often an extra place is set – for a family member who can't come to the meal or if a family member has died during the past year. Sometimes a candle is lit to remember family members who died. Some people believe that dead family members come and join the family round the table. People who are going to be alone on Christmas Eve are also invited to meal.

\***cattle** – domestic animals; **a pen** – a special house for animal

\*\***a superstition** – a belief in the supernatural

**TASK 1. Find the information in the texts above and answer the questions.**

1. Write down two other countries with similar Christmas customs as the USA.

2. What is the traditional meal for Western European families at Christmas in the USA?

3. What do some Italian families eat at Christmas in America?

4. What type of corn is sometimes used to decorate Christmas trees?

5. What statues are sometimes used to decorate the outside of houses?

6. Where is the famous Rockefeller Center?

7. Who turns on Christmas lights in the UK cities?

8. Where does Father Christmas leave presents?

9. What are typical vegetables that people eat at lunchtime on Christmas Day in the UK?

10. What time does the Queen give her speech?

11. What is Advent?

12. What is an oplatek?

13. In Poland, what is normally placed on the top of a Christmas tree?

A. an angel                      B. a star                      C. a hat                      D. a stocking

14. Unscramble the following words.

CURHCH \_\_\_\_\_ TDERCAIONO \_\_\_\_\_

SFTIGNA \_\_\_\_\_ LESITN \_\_\_\_\_

15. What is Santa Claus called in Hindi?

16. Name two trees that are decorated at Christmas in India.

**CHRISTMAS TRADITIONS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES**

---

17. What do Christians in Mumbai often have in their front window?

---

18. What do people in India give to visitors at Christmas time?

- A. sweets                      B. rice                      C. fruit                      D. chocolate

19. In the Netherlands, when does Sinterklaas bring the children their presents?

---

20. What vegetable do children leave in their shoe for Sinterklaas's horse?

---

21. Who travels with Sinterklaas?

---

22. What is 'Merry Christmas' in Dutch?

---

23. What colour are Sinterklaas's robes?

- A. purple                      B. gold                      C. blue                      D. red

24. What do some Australians hang on their front doors?

---

25. Where does Santa Claus leave the presents?

---

26. What does Santa Claus travel in?

---

27. Where do some people go on Boxing Day in Australia?

---

28. Unscramble the following words.

S F O O E A D \_\_\_\_\_ R O L C A \_\_\_\_\_

E I N D R E E R \_\_\_\_\_ I G N C K O S T \_\_\_\_\_

29. Why did people go to the bathhouse before Christmas Eve in Lithuania?

30. Why is straw used to decorate the Christmas table?

**Now answer the questions below about how you celebrate Christmas.**

31. How do you celebrate Christmas?

32. Do you have a Christmas tree in your house for Christmas? Describe what a perfect Christmas tree looks like. What do you decorate the tree with?

**TASK 2. Match the words in columns A and B and make new words or word phrases that you find in the text.**

A	B
1. Christmas	place
2. snow	meal
3. skating	door
4. pillow-	cloth
5. lunch	place
6. after	tree
7. fire	noon
8. family	rink
9. front	food
10. sea	men
11. table	case
12. extra	time

**TASK 3. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. differ	→ _____	6. begin	→ _____	11. normal	→ _____
2. tradition	→ _____	7. usual	→ _____	12. especial	→ _____
3. skate	→ _____	8. frequent	→ _____	13. help	→ _____
4. decorate	→ _____; → _____	9. careful	→ _____	14. prepare	→ _____
5. build	→ _____	10. traditional	→ _____	15. bed	→ _____

**CHRISTMAS TRADITIONS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES**

**TASK 4. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right.**

1. Last year our Christmas tree _____ were blue and white.	DECORATE
2. The _____ Christmas Eve meal consists of twelve dishes.	TRADITION
3. The _____ in the Old Town were decorated with colourful lights.	BUILD
4. The children _____ get lots of presents for Christmas.	USUAL
5. She paused for a moment and opened the gift box very _____.	CAREFUL
6. The _____ for the festival took more than two months.	PREPARE
7. The village children _____ make a snowman in the main square.	TRADITIONAL
8. I still have the embroidered _____ that my aunt has made.	BED
9. We all love mother’s cooking, _____ herring dishes.	ESPECIAL
10. The _____ of the year is always difficult with lots of planning.	BEGIN

**TASK 5. Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.**

tree	life	under	preparation	traditions	presents	
future	decorate	symbols	stocking	tradition	clean	letters
decorations	traditional	especially	celebrate			

There are different Christmas 1. \_\_\_\_\_ around the world. Some of them are similar everywhere, and some are observed in certain countries only.

The Christmas 2. \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the most common 3. \_\_\_\_\_ of Christmas. Perhaps, the 4. \_\_\_\_\_ began thousands of years ago. People brought evergreen branches into their homes and believed they were magical and symbolized 5. \_\_\_\_\_. The 6. \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas tree that we 7. \_\_\_\_\_ nowadays comes from Germany. Germans are also famous for making beautiful glass 8. \_\_\_\_\_ for the Christmas tree.

The 9. \_\_\_\_\_ for the holiday begins early. People 10. \_\_\_\_\_ and decorate the house and cook special food. Everybody, 11. \_\_\_\_\_ children, wait for Santa Claus to bring them 12. \_\_\_\_\_. They try to be good and hope to find their gifts in a red 13. \_\_\_\_\_ or 14. \_\_\_\_\_ the Christmas tree. They write 15. \_\_\_\_\_ to Santa Claus so that he knows what they want for Christmas.

Christmas is a time to 16. \_\_\_\_\_, be happy, meet relatives and friends and hope for a better 17. \_\_\_\_\_.

## 31. EASTER

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

<p><b>Easter</b> is a Christian holiday. It celebrates the <b>Resurrection</b>, or return to life, of Jesus Christ. Easter is celebrated on Sunday after the fourth full moon following <b>Christmas</b>. Easter is the end of a season in the church called <b>Lent</b>. Lent is the season after <b>Mardi Gras</b>, or <b>Shrove Tuesday</b>. Mardi Gras means “Fat Tuesday” and is the last day before Lent. It is a tradition to eat pancakes on this day. Lent begins with <b>Ash Wednesday</b>. On Ash Wednesday, many Christians (especially Catholics) go to church. The priest rubs ashes on their heads in the shape of a cross. Lent is a time to be <b>penitent</b>, or sorry for bad things in the past. This penitence starts on Ash Wednesday, and the ashes are a sign of it. Traditionally, people gave up eating meat for Lent. Even today, many people try to give up a vice, or bad habit, for Lent. They might try to be kinder to strangers, or stop smoking, for example. Lent lasts forty days (the Sundays of Lent are not counted).</p>	<p>prisikėlimas gavėnia pelenai atgailaujantis atgaila yda</p>
<p>Sunday before Easter is <b>Palm Sunday</b>. According to the Bible, Jesus Christ went to Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. Many people were very happy to see him, and laid palm leaves at his feet. Jesus Christ had told people that he was the son of God, but some of them didn’t believe him, and some of them even felt that his ideas were dangerous. Thus, while many people were happy to see his arrival in Jerusalem, others were not pleased, and wanted to arrest him. On Thursday after Palm Sunday (<b>Maundy Thursday</b>), Jesus and his <b>disciples</b>, or followers, ate supper together. This is called the <b>Last Supper</b>. Jesus declared that one of them would betray him. His disciple Judas told the King’s soldiers where to find Jesus Christ, and he was put into jail. Pontius Pilate, who was the King’s official, arrested Christ. He was crucified, or killed on a cross, the next day. The day of the crucifixion is now observed as <b>Good Friday</b>.</p>	<p>mokinys išduoti nukryžiuotas nukryžiavimas</p>
<p>After Jesus Christ died, he was buried. His followers were very sad about his death, and went to the place where he was buried to mourn him. When they got there, he was gone. They believed that he had gone directly to heaven, to be with God, his father. According to the Bible, through his crucifixion, Jesus Christ died for the sins of the world. The resurrection of Jesus Christ proves that he was the son of God. This resurrection is celebrated on Easter.</p>	<p>palaidotas gedėti įrodyti</p>

Adapted from: *Easter*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-07]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.abcteach.com>

## EASTER

**TASK 1. Put in order, according to the text. Write numbers next to the titles.**

Ash Wednesday		Last Supper	
Christmas		Lent	
Easter Sunday		Mardi Gras	
Good Friday		Palm Sunday	

**TASK 2. Mark the statements T (True) or F (False) according to the text. If the statement is false, correct it.**

1. Easter is a Christian holiday. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Easter celebrates the Last Supper of Jesus Christ. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Lent is a celebration with dances and parades. \_\_\_\_\_
4. It's called Palm Sunday because the people climbed palm trees. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Jesus Christ was killed by being put on a cross. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Complete the words using vocabulary from the text. Make the necessary changes.**

1. My only v\_\_\_\_\_ is talking on the phone too long.
2. The criminal was truly p\_\_\_\_\_ for what he had done, so he didn't have to go to jail.
3. Gandhi taught nonviolent resistance. Martin Luther King, Jr. believed his ideas, and was one of his many d\_\_\_\_\_.
4. Last week people all over the world m\_\_\_\_\_ the deaths of the earthquake victims.
5. I asked you to keep a secret, but you didn't. You b\_\_\_\_\_ me.

**TASK 4. Read the following text about Easter customs. Fill in the gaps with the correct words from the box.**

Ash Wednesday	Palm Sunday	Holy Week	fasting <sup>1</sup>	Lent	race
decorate	egg	hot cross bun	spring	hare <sup>2</sup>	Pancake Day
Maundy Thursday	Easter Sunday	Good Friday	lamb	toss <sup>3</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> pasninkas    <sup>2</sup> kiškis    <sup>3</sup> mesti ir apversti ore

Do you remember the date of last year's Easter? Do you know when we will celebrate it next year? Probably not, because Easter doesn't have a set date. It is a movable holiday. It falls between March 22nd and April 25th. Its history goes back to the pagan<sup>1</sup> celebrations of the arrival of 1. \_\_\_\_\_ after a long winter.

The first day connected with Easter is 2. \_\_\_\_\_, also known as Shrove Tuesday. On this day people eat pancakes and organise pancake competitions. One of them is a pancake 3. \_\_\_\_\_ where women with frying pans have to run fast and 4. \_\_\_\_\_ pancakes at the same time. Pancake Day is the last chance for some fun before 5. \_\_\_\_\_ begins. The first day of this forty-day period of 6. \_\_\_\_\_ and prayer<sup>2</sup> in preparation for Easter Sunday is 7. \_\_\_\_\_. This name comes from a religious practice when priests put ash on people's foreheads<sup>3</sup> to remind them that they will too become ash in the end.

Sunday before Easter, 8. \_\_\_\_\_, reminds us of the day when Christ rode into Jerusalem on a donkey and people greeted him with palm leaves. On this day 9. \_\_\_\_\_ begins. It tells us of the last days before Christ’s death: 10. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day of the Last Supper, while 11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day of Christ’s death on the cross. The traditional food on this day is the 12. \_\_\_\_\_ – a sweet cake with a cross on top. Finally, on 13. \_\_\_\_\_ we celebrate Christ’s Resurrection. On this day people usually have a festive<sup>4</sup> meal, and in some countries they bake an Easter lamb cake.

There are a lot of Easter symbols. The most important one is, of course, an 14. \_\_\_\_\_. It is a symbol of new life. Some people 15. \_\_\_\_\_ eggs, others organise egg games. One such game is an “egg hunt”, when people hide chocolate eggs for children to find. When you play “egg-knocking”, you try to break somebody else’s egg with yours. The eggs, of course, have to be hard-boiled!

Where do Easter eggs come from? The Easter 16. \_\_\_\_\_, also called the Easter Bunny, is the animal that hides Easter eggs. An old legend says that when children looked for Easter eggs they saw a rabbit and thought that it left eggs in their garden. Another Easter symbol is a 17). \_\_\_\_\_, which reminds us of Christ’s sacrifice on the cross.

Nowadays, in different countries people have various Easter traditions. In Switzerland people decorate wells<sup>5</sup> and fountains with colourful ribbons<sup>6</sup>, willow<sup>7</sup> twigs<sup>8</sup> and eggs, in Germany they decorate trees with Easter eggs, in a village in southern France they make an omelette to feed a thousand people and in Poland and Slovakia they have a tradition to throw water on men and boys and to beat women and girls with willow twigs. But everywhere people celebrate Easter with their families, go to Easter parades, play egg games and enjoy the beginning of spring.

<sup>1</sup> pagonis <sup>2</sup> malda <sup>3</sup> kakta <sup>4</sup> šventinis <sup>5</sup> šulinyš <sup>6</sup> kaspinas <sup>7</sup> gluosnis <sup>8</sup> šakelė

**TASK 5. Match the verbs on the left with the noun phrases on the right to make correct phrases.**

1.	to colour	chocolate eggs and Easter bunnies
2.	to go to	women and girls with willow twigs on Easter Monday
3.	to buy	Easter eggs
4.	to bake	water on men and boys
5.	to beat	church on Easter Sunday
6.	to sing	an Easter lamb cake
7.	to throw	a festive meal
8.	to bind	a shot of plum brandy (or more)
9.	to watch	willow twigs from a tree
10.	to drink	fast on Good Friday Easter carols
11.	to do	the spring cleaning
12.	to have	colourful ribbons on willow twigs
13.	to cut	the house with Easter symbols
14.	to dance	at an Easter dancing ball
15.	to decorate	the Pope’s speech on TV



**TASK 6. Think of your own sentences about the traditions from Task 5.**

Example: I usually .... but I never .... / I also ... / I always ... / I only sometimes ...

**TASK 7. Answer the following questions about Easter.**

1. Which Easter customs do you like and which ones do you dislike? Why?
2. What was the weather like this Easter?
3. Do your children follow any Easter traditions? Which ones?
4. Do you think it would be reasonable to make Good Friday a public holiday? Why (not)?
5. Do you prefer Easter to Christmas? Why (not)?
6. What did you do on Easter holidays?

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text and Task 4 that are made from these words.**

- |                |         |               |         |
|----------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| 1. traditional | → _____ | 7. compete    | → _____ |
| 2. follow      | → _____ | 8. pray       | → _____ |
| 3. direct      | → _____ | 9. religion   | → _____ |
| 4. probable    | → _____ | 10. tradition | → _____ |
| 5. move        | → _____ | 11. vary      | → _____ |
| 6. celebrate   | → _____ | 12. begin     | → _____ |

**TASK 9. Make words using the words from line A and suffixes from line B, and put them in the sentences below.**

<b>A</b>	arrive	prepare	usual	colour	differ	danger
<b>B</b>	-ly	-ous	-ful	-ent	-ation	-al

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ for the festival took more than five weeks.
2. The singers and dancers from \_\_\_\_\_ countries came to the competition.
3. Warm weather and first flowers marked the \_\_\_\_\_ of spring.
4. Some of the activities in the summer camp were too \_\_\_\_\_ for young children.
5. In this park, you can enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ flowers in spring and trees and bushes in autumn.
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ celebrate the holidays with all their family and relatives.

## 32. THE MAYFLOWER

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

**A.** Every year thousands of people from different parts of the United States come to see a rock running out into the Atlantic Ocean near the town of Plymouth. In this way they show respect for the brave men and women who came to the country to begin a new life about four hundred years ago. Near this rock they built a small village, and the American people say that the United States of America grew out of that small village.

**B.** It was in 1620, in the times of King James I. The English people did not like their king and they called him “The Foolish King of England”. Many of them even left England and went to live in other countries.

**C.** In September 1620, a small ship the Mayflower left England. There were about one hundred people on board the ship, but even for this hundred the ship was too small. For seven long weeks the Mayflower sailed through the storms of the Atlantic Ocean, and at last the people saw the land. It was America.

**D.** The weather was bad. It was raining and a cold wind was blowing. Sixteen men left the Mayflower and went ashore. In the evening they returned to the ship and brought some corn with them. They found the corn on the coast where the Indians left it. Nobody in Europe saw corn before, but when the people on board the Mayflower tried it, they liked it very much.

**E.** Next day was Sunday, and everybody on the Mayflower had a rest. On Monday some men went ashore again and this time they took some women with them. The women went to wash the clothes. Since that time Monday has been wash-day in America.

**F.** During the next five weeks the men from the Mayflower left the ship every day. Sometimes they did not come back for many days: they were walking along the coast and looking for a good place to live. The weather was very cold, more and more men fell ill but at last they found a good place. There was a good harbour for ships there, some fields and forests near it and even a small river. The people began to build a village there.

**G.** By January 1621, there were already two streets in this village, and they called it “New Plymouth” in memory of the English port which the Mayflower left. It was winter now. The people were tired and cold. They did not have enough to eat. More and more of them fell ill. There was a time when only seven men were quite well. Many people died. Sometimes two or three died in a day. When the houses were ready, the life became easier; they had warm houses where they could live.

**H.** One day the people of the village suddenly saw a tall Indian who was walking along the street. They were frightened very much, but this Indian came up to them, smiled and said, “Hello, Yankee! Hello, Yankee!” This Indian could speak English a little. He learned the language from the sailors of a ship, which came to this part of America a few years before. He called all Englishmen “Yankee” because he could not say the word “Englishman”.

**I.** A few days later this Indian came to the village again together with some other Indians. They came as friends and helped the white men a lot. In spring the Indians showed the white men how to plant corn. All the Indians who came to the village of New Plymouth called the Englishmen “Yankee”, and since that time “Yankee” has been the name of a white man in America.

**J.** At last autumn came. The harvest was very good and the people of the new village decided to have a holiday dinner. They invited the Indians to this dinner to thank them for their help. The red men came and brought some wild turkeys as a present. The turkey was an American bird. Very few people in Europe ever heard of it, but when the villagers ate it, they liked the meat very much.

**K.** The first English colonists called their holiday Thanksgiving Day. Since that time Thanksgiving Day (the fourth Thursday in November) has been a great holiday in the United States of America, and since that time the American families gather together and always have turkeys for their Thanksgiving dinner.

Adapted from: Pažūsis, L. (1998). *Anglų kalbos skaitiniai*. Kaunas: Šviesa.

**TASK 1. Match the topic sentences 1-10 with the paragraphs A-K. One paragraph is extra.**

1. The *Mayflower* in the Atlantic Ocean.
2. A holiday dinner.
3. The first day in America.
4. The first winter in America.
5. A friend comes to the village.
6. The first weeks in America.
7. The wash-day.
8. The Indians help the white men to plant corn.
9. People leave their homeland.
10. Respect for the first colonists.

**TASK 2. Answer the questions.**

1. When did the ship leave England?
2. Why did the people leave England?
3. How many people were there on board?
4. How long did it take to sail to America?
5. How many people went ashore on the first day?
6. What new food did they find?
7. What did the people do on their first Sunday in America?
8. How long did it take to find a good place for the first village?
9. Why was the place good?
10. What name did they give to their living place and why?
11. What was the life like in the winter of 1621?
12. Who was the first guest in the village?
13. Why did more Indians come into the village?
14. What does “Yankee” mean?
15. Why did they decide to invite Indians to their holiday dinner?
16. What did the guests bring with them and why?
17. When does America celebrate Thanksgiving?
18. What other Thanksgiving Day traditions are there now?

**TASK 3. Put the sentences in order according to the text.**

1. After seven long weeks in the Atlantic Ocean the people saw land.
2. In the autumn of 1620, a small ship, the *Mayflower*, left England.
3. Their life in the new land was very hard.
4. They called it New Plymouth.
5. It became easier when they built a village there.
6. In spring the Indians taught the villagers how to grow corn.
7. Since that time Thanksgiving Day has been a great holiday in the United States of America.
8. The Indians came and brought some wild turkeys as a present.
9. The first English colonists called their holiday Thanksgiving Day.
10. The first harvest was very good and the people of Plymouth decided to have a holiday dinner.
11. The Americans always have turkeys for their Thanksgiving dinner.
12. They invited the Indians to this dinner.

## THE MAYFLOWER

---

**TASK 4. Use the prepositions from the box to make phrases from the text.**

of	to	in	on	along	for	at
----	----	----	----	-------	-----	----

1. thousands \_\_\_\_\_ people
2. \_\_\_\_\_ this way
3. respect \_\_\_\_\_ men and women
4. come \_\_\_\_\_ the country
5. \_\_\_\_\_ 1620
6. live \_\_\_\_\_ other countries
7. \_\_\_\_\_ September
8. \_\_\_\_\_ board the ship
9. \_\_\_\_\_ last
10. \_\_\_\_\_ the evening
11. return \_\_\_\_\_ the ship
12. \_\_\_\_\_ the coast
13. \_\_\_\_\_ Europe
14. \_\_\_\_\_ Monday
15. walk \_\_\_\_\_ the coast
16. look \_\_\_\_\_ a place
17. \_\_\_\_\_ spring
18. the village \_\_\_\_\_ New Plymouth
19. to thank \_\_\_\_\_ the help
20. have turkey \_\_\_\_\_ dinner

**TASK 5. Find the synonyms of these words in the text.**

1. to come back
2. a port
3. to be afraid
4. to ask to come
5. a gift

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
2. fool → \_\_\_\_\_
3. sudden → \_\_\_\_\_
4. dine → \_\_\_\_\_

## 33. WALT DISNEY'S DREAM CULTURE

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

*“You can design and create and build the most wonderful place in the world, but it takes people to make the dream a reality.” - Walt Disney.*

**A.** Walt Disney made his dreams come true. In 1929, the world met Mickey Mouse and his mates. In 1937, Snow White made her debut. Disney dreamed and breathed life into his dreams and his dreams became a reality.

**B.** After success in animation and movies, Disney wanted to share the magic of his creations with the world. He wanted the world to live his dream. Most of all he dreamed of building a park that offered his customers a magical experience that could overcome their expectations. More than anything, Disney desired to create a family-style park that was different from other amusement parks. He wanted every part of a customer's experience to go beyond the limits of what they could imagine. He wanted magic.

**C.** Disneyland first opened his doors to guests in 1955. A lot of visitors have been coming to this amazing place since then. This is what they usually say about Disneyland:

**Speaker 1:** It is an escape from reality. We live in a stressful world. There are stresses that we deal with every day like work, paying the bills, politics, and so much more. Disney is an escape from all of this. Coming in a Disney movie at the end of a long day can help calm us down after our daily problems. As silly as it sounds, when I lived in Pennsylvania I often planned fake Disney vacations just to get my mind off of the real world. This feeling of being away from reality is even more true when you're on vacation. In the Disney parks you don't have to think about the real world. The Disney parks are a place where you can leave your worries behind and just have some fun.

**Speaker 2:** It is growing up with us. We will always love Snow White, Dumbo, and even the new animated films such as Marvel and Star Wars that allow our fans to grow up with us. My love for Disney has always been in my life because as I've gotten older, the entertainment Disney has created, has permanently grown up with me. Adults, even those who didn't think they were Disney fans, are now fans of the types of movies and TV shows Disney is producing.

**Speaker 3:** We can share it with our families and friends. This is my absolute favorite part about Disney. When I think of Disney, I often don't think of Mickey Mouse or the Magic Kingdom; instead, I think about Disney-related memories I've shared with my fiancée, my brothers, my parents, and my friends. I believe this is probably true for a lot of Disney admirers. It is why we have such a close relationship with Disney; because it reminds us of the people we love. That connection is extremely strong, and it is what makes watching a Disney movie, or visiting a Disney park, such a special experience.

Adapted from: *Walt Disney American Film Producer* by Bosley Crowther. [žiūrēta 2018-05-10].

Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Walt-Disney>

*Disneyland Quotes*. [žiūrēta 2018-05-10]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.goodreads.com/quotes/tag/disneyland>

**TASK 1. Read the article and match paragraphs A-C with the topic sentences 1-3.**

- 1. Disney park has had a lot of admirers since last century. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. The famous film maker had more than one dream. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Walt Disney made his cartoon dreams come true. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 2. Put the given sentences 1-6 in the correct chronological order according to the given information in the text.**

1. Now some of Disneyland fans come to this park because they are tired of reality.	
2. The fans visit these theme parks together with their relatives.	
3. W. Disney's most popular painted mouse saw the world.	
4. Disney Attraction era started more than fifty years ago.	
5. The famous film maker began to dream about a magic place for family entertainment.	
6. Some fans love Disneyland because it's been in their lives since their childhood.	

**TASK 3. Which of the speakers (1-3):**

1. has had good memories about Disney production since the early years of his/her life?	
2. suffers from the difficult real life?	
3. organized Disney-style days off?	
4. cannot forget his visits to Disneyland with all his closest friends?	
5. mentions less than three W. Disney films?	
6. speaks about different generation's love to Disney culture?	
7. thinks that Disneyland is the best place to remember everyone who you love?	
8. feels quite calm being in Disneyland?	
9. doesn't always think of Disney films but thinks more of spending time there?	
10. usually goes on holiday to Disneyland?	

**TASK 4. Fill-in the gaps with a suitable word or phrases from the text.**

*Summary*

The first film about 1. \_\_\_\_\_ became known to the world in 1929. Eight years 2. \_\_\_\_\_ Snow White made her first appearance. W. Disney had a dream 3. \_\_\_\_\_ a park for families overcoming 4. \_\_\_\_\_ of what people could imagine. So, thirty four years later after the world saw Snow White, the first 5. \_\_\_\_\_ was opened. Millions of people 6. \_\_\_\_\_ to this magic place every year. Nowadays it still has many fans who can 7. \_\_\_\_\_ from the real world and can 8. \_\_\_\_\_ their vacations there. Some of the Disneyland lovers come to that place because it 9. \_\_\_\_\_ together with them and they can 10. \_\_\_\_\_ it with their families. Disneyland 11. \_\_\_\_\_ people of the ones they love.

**TASK 5. Read the definitions and find the word(s) in the text with the same meanings.**

1. friends (para. A)	11. troubles (speaker 1)
2. first time (para. A)	12. to let (speaker 2)
3. things that you wait for (para. B)	13. all the time (speaker 2)
4. entertainment (para. B)	14. grown-ups (speaker 2)
5. to run away (speaker 1)	15. things you remember (speaker 3)
6. to have (speaker 1)	16. maybe (speaker 3)
7. visit (speaker 1)	17. fans (speaker 3)
8. not real (speaker 1)	18. link (speaker 3)
9. stupid (speaker 1)	19. to tell someone not to forget (speaker 3)
10. holidays (speaker 1)	20. very (speaker 3)

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- |           |         |               |         |
|-----------|---------|---------------|---------|
| 1. real   | → _____ | 10. stress    | → _____ |
| 2. create | → _____ | 11. feel      | → _____ |
| 3. build  | → _____ | 12. entertain | → _____ |
| 4. magic  | → _____ | 13. permanent | → _____ |
| 5. expect | → _____ | 14. probable  | → _____ |
| 6. differ | → _____ | 15. relation  | → _____ |
| 7. amuse  | → _____ | 16. connect   | → _____ |
| 8. amaze  | → _____ | 17. extreme   | → _____ |
| 9. usual  | → _____ |               |         |

**TASK 7. Sort out the words from Task 6 according to the suffixes.**

-ship	-ion	-al	-ment	-ful	-ity	-ing	-ent	-ly

**TASK 8. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the word on the right.**

1. The movie is about the warm _____ between a boy and his grandfather.	RELATION
2. During the whole film you have a _____ of a coming disaster.	FEEL
3. The movie ended with the _____ views of the sunset.	AMAZE
4. Even if your life is really _____, you don't have to show this to everybody.	STRESS
5. _____ shows have become very popular in many countries.	REAL
6. Her style is very _____ now from what it used to be when she was young.	DIFFER
7. Federico Fellini is _____ one of the most famous film directors.	PROBABLE
8. There are no _____ parks in this country, just one water park.	AMUSE



**TASK 9. Fill in the gaps. The first letter of the words is given. Use the text and tasks 6-8 to help you.**

Bill and Kelly first met in high school. They came from very 1. d \_\_\_\_\_ families, but they had a lot in common. They both liked school and studying, they were excellent students and had great 2. e \_\_\_\_\_ of what they might achieve in their life. They thought that the drama club at school was an 3. a \_\_\_\_\_ place, and they used to spend long hours there. They 4. u \_\_\_\_\_ stayed after classes and read famous authors and put on school plays together with their teacher and other club members. They both had a 5. f \_\_\_\_\_ that theatre and cinema were their future, so they went on to study drama art at university. They also had a dream that 6. p \_\_\_\_\_ one day they would have their own theatre or a studio and spend their whole life in the 7. m \_\_\_\_\_ world of acting. They worked hard together and always helped each other, so their 8. r \_\_\_\_\_ became 9. e \_\_\_\_\_ strong. A few years later they got married and continued to work on their projects. Though their life was often very 10. s \_\_\_\_\_ because of competition, they soon became one of the most famous couples in the world of cinema and theatre.

## 34. LONDON RESTAURANTS

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Do you like unusual eating experiences? Here are three **original** restaurants in the UK's **lively** capital!

### *CIRCUS*

Imagine this – there's a waiter standing at your table. Normal? Not really! This waiter is standing on his hands! Later a waitress brings you your food ... it's on her head. It's very **entertaining!**

While you're eating, you can enjoy the show. The waiters are all circus acrobats. Sometimes, after eating, people get up and dance! It's always really **lively**.

Delicious meat, fish and vegetarian options are available.

### *LMNT*

A restaurant full of surprises! Step inside and you are in a new, but **ancient** world.

There is Egyptian art everywhere! Snakes and lions decorate the walls along with Egyptian hieroglyphs. King Tutankhamen watches you while you eat. There's a **simple** menu with food from countries such as Britain, France and Italy; there's usually something **tasty** for vegetarians, too.

### *ACHIPELAGO*

Step inside the restaurant and there isn't much that makes you think of London. Next to the tables there are some tropical plants from rainforests. Plus there's some unusual international art to admire. But the real difference is the food!

What do you usually have for a starter? Would you like to try a few caterpillars? In this restaurant, you can! And for your main course - what about some crocodile? Then finish your meal with a dessert of scorpions!

The menu is totally **original**, but perhaps it's not the place for vegetarians!

Adapted from: Haywood, K. (2017). *Insight Elementary Workbook*. Oxford University Press.

## LONDON RESTAURANTS

---

### TASK 1. Read the text again. Choose the correct answer.

- Circus* is good for people who  
A. want to watch something fun.      B. like unusual food.      C. want to work in circus.
- Circus* is  
A. a quiet place for a meal.      B. fun, but the food is bad.  
C. a great evening out and has great food, too.
- LMNT* is  
A. in a museum.      B. a very old restaurant.      C. full of interesting things to see.
- At *LMNT* you can eat  
A. snakes and lions.      B. food from Europe.      C. food from Egypt.
- At *Archipelago* you can  
A. try unusual meat.      B. buy traditional art.      C. eat food made with unusual plants.
- A vegetarian can't eat much at  
A. *Circus*.      B. *LMNT*.      C. *Archipelago*.

### TASK 2. Choose the best restaurant for each statement.

- "I like dancing after I eat."  
\_\_\_\_\_
- "I like fish – it's the only food I eat."  
\_\_\_\_\_
- "I want to eat something really different."  
\_\_\_\_\_
- "It's my grandmother's birthday and I want to take her out for lunch. She loves Italian food."  
\_\_\_\_\_
- "I don't like art. It's so boring."  
\_\_\_\_\_
- "I want to watch something while I eat."  
\_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Replace the highlighted words in bold in the sentences below with the words in bold in the text.**

1. I love your food. It's always **delicious**. \_\_\_\_\_
2. We are never bored at music clubs. It's always **busy and exciting**. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Lucy is an amazing artist. All her pictures are **really new and different**. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Caitlin's likes **basic** clothes. She always wears a black jacket and trousers. \_\_\_\_\_
5. This building is **very old**. It's about 300 years old. \_\_\_\_\_
6. That film is great. It's really **fun to watch**. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Complete the sentences with the words in bold in the text.**

1. I want something \_\_\_\_\_ for lunch – perhaps a salad or some soup.
2. I love that TV show. It's really \_\_\_\_\_.
3. My parents want to visit that gallery because they like \_\_\_\_\_ Roman art.
4. Tim wants to write a book. He's got a very \_\_\_\_\_ idea for a story.
5. Try this pudding! It's \_\_\_\_\_.
6. I love Rome. It's a \_\_\_\_\_ city.

**TASK 5. Complete the sentences with the correct word.**

1. I'd like *an / some / any* salad and *a / an / any* glass of orange juice, please.
2. My sister is *an / any / a* waitress at *any / a / an* restaurant.
3. The new restaurant is very popular, you have to book *any / some / a* table two days ahead.
4. This cake is delicious, but it takes *some / a / any* long time to make.
5. Would you like *any / an / some* tea before you leave?
6. I'm at the shop now. Do we need *some / any / a* bread?
7. We don't have *some / any / a* beef left, so let's have *a / any / some* pasta tonight.
8. To make risotto, you need *some / a / any* rice, *some / a / any* cup of wine, *some / a / any* mushrooms and *a / an / any* onion.
9. I usually have *a / any / some* chicken or fish and *any / some / a* vegetables for dinner.
10. Do you want *a / any / an* yoghurt for breakfast?

**TASK 6. The text contains mistakes. Put the words *some / any / a / an / much / many / a lot of / quite a lot* in the correct places. You have to use all the words at least once.**

Dear Betty,

Last Saturday I celebrated my birthday and had wonderful party in new rooftop restaurant. First of all, we had amazing view of the city and later of the sunset. There weren't people there, just a few; perhaps not people know about this new restaurant yet. The atmosphere was great, and we enjoyed the soft music they played. I really don't like when there is too noise when I eat. Their menu is very rich, and they have choices. Most of the guests had beef and vegetables; and of our friends had salmon and rice. We had of champagne, but not too, just the right amount! I got such flowers, I could hardly carry them all, but I didn't get tulips, and I love them so! Well, maybe next time!

Love, Laura

**TASK 7. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. usual → \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_
2. origin → \_\_\_\_\_
3. live → \_\_\_\_\_
4. real → \_\_\_\_\_
5. entertain → \_\_\_\_\_
6. taste → \_\_\_\_\_
7. tropics → \_\_\_\_\_
8. national → \_\_\_\_\_
9. different → \_\_\_\_\_
10. start → \_\_\_\_\_
11. total → \_\_\_\_\_

## 35. FOOD AROUND THE WORLD

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

### **A BRAZIL**

At home or in a restaurant, Brazilians like eating with their friends and family. They never eat lunch at the office and they have dinner very late – at about ten o'clock at night.

Brazilians like small cups of strong coffee at any time of the day. As well as many different drinks, Brazilians also make very good beer. They don't eat in the street or on the bus, and they never eat with their hands. They always use a knife and a fork to eat, even for pizza or sandwiches.

### **B THE PHILIPPINES**

Many Filipinos have three meals a day with two snacks in between. Rice is a part of every meal – they even make desserts with rice and coconut milk. Filipinos like eating soup, meat, vegetables and a lot of different sauces. In some parts of the country, they make wine.

Families usually eat together and they like to invite people to eat with them. Filipinos eat with a fork and a spoon, or with their hands. It's polite to leave a little food on the plate at the end of a meal.

### **C FINLAND**

There are a lot of different dishes, such as smoked fish and hot soups, but fast food such as pizza and sausages is also very popular. In the streets there are stalls which sell sausages, Finland's favourite food. They make excellent beer.

During the week, most families don't usually have dinner together. Sometimes at the weekends they eat with their friends. They cook meals together, or each person makes and brings a part of the meal.

### **D THE CZECH REPUBLIC**

Czechs usually have three meals a day: breakfast, lunch and dinner. For breakfast they often have ham or cheese sandwiches, but nowadays many people prefer cereals with milk, fruit and nuts.

Lunch is the main course of the day. On weekdays, Czechs often have warm meals in cafes or canteens. At weekends, they have lunch with their families. Typical Czech lunch is soup, for example, chicken or beef, and meat with potatoes.

Dinner is warm or cold. People eat sausages with mustard, fried bread with garlic, goulash soup or just have a snack. And of course, they drink a lot of beer, which is very good and famous around the world.

### **E ALASKA**

People in Alaska eat many things from the sea – fish, seafood, seal and whale. Alaska is famous for salmon and king crabs.

In summer, Alaskans eat moose and bear. The traditional dessert is a special ice cream called *akutaq*. They make it with animal fat, snow and wild berries – there isn't any sugar in it!

Adapted from: Evans, V., Dooley, J. (1999). *Enterprise Elementary 2. Coursebook*. Express Publishing.  
*Food Around the World*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-04]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.busyteacher.org](http://www.busyteacher.org)

**TASK 1. In which country / countries do they:**

- 1. drink a lot of coffee? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. like sausages? \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. eat rice with every meal? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. not eat in the street? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. make very good beer? \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. make unusual dessert? \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. sometimes eat with their hands? \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. never eat with their hands? \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. often eat soup for lunch? \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. eat wild animals? \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 2. Decide if the statements below are True (T) or False (F).**

- 1. Brazilians drink coffee only in the mornings. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Filipinos use rice in many dishes. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Fast food is popular in Finland. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Finns like drinking wine. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Czechs usually have lunch at home on working days. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Alaskans eat very little sea-food. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. It is bad manners to eat everything what's on your plate in the Philippines. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Traditional Alaskan dessert is very sweet. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Fill in the gaps with the words from the text.**

- 1. Alaskans use animal fat and Filipinos use rice to make \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. When eating, Brazilians always use a \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. In Finland people don't usually have \_\_\_\_\_ together on weekdays.
- 4. In Brazil people drink \_\_\_\_\_ all day long.
- 5. Breakfast, lunch and dinner are the three \_\_\_\_\_ that Czechs and Filipinos usually have.
- 6. In the Philippines people think that you are polite if you leave some \_\_\_\_\_ on your \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7. If you are hungry in Finland, you can buy \_\_\_\_\_ from the stalls on the streets.
- 8. In the Czech Republic, Finland and Brazil people make really good \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 4. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. dine → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. favour → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. fame → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. tradition → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Match the words in columns A and B and make word phrases.**

A	B
1. strong	food
2. smoked	sandwich
3. fast	made
4. cheese	berries
5. main	coffee
6. wild	food
7. ready-	course
8. takeaway	fish

**TASK 6. Decide if these Food related words (not kinds or servings) are countable (C) or uncountable (U).**

- |                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. sandwich _____ | 13. spoon _____     |
| 2. rice _____     | 14. seafood _____   |
| 3. coffee _____   | 15. ice cream _____ |
| 4. fork _____     | 16. pizza _____     |
| 5. wine _____     | 17. beer _____      |
| 6. soup _____     | 18. chicken _____   |
| 7. plate _____    | 19. sugar _____     |
| 8. meat _____     | 20. knife _____     |
| 9. milk _____     | 21. potato _____    |
| 10. beef _____    | 22. snack _____     |
| 11. bread _____   | 23. lunch _____     |
| 12. fish _____    | 24. cheese _____    |



**TASK 7. Complete the dialogue with *some* / *any* / *much* / *many*.**

DONNA: OK, it's time to start packing for our picnic! Are you ready?

HARRY: Yes! I've already put 1. \_\_\_\_\_ things on the kitchen table. Do we need 2. \_\_\_\_\_ knives?

DONNA: Just one. Have we got 3. \_\_\_\_\_ forks and spoons?

HARRY: We've got 4. \_\_\_\_\_ forks, but we haven't got 5. \_\_\_\_\_ spoons. I'll take two. And 6. \_\_\_\_\_ plates, too.

DONNA: Good. Now, how about the food and drinks? How 7. \_\_\_\_\_ do we need?

HARRY: Well, let's take 8. \_\_\_\_\_ chicken and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ vegetables, I bought them yesterday.

DONNA: Did you buy 10. \_\_\_\_\_ bread?

HARRY: Yes, I did. And I bought 11. \_\_\_\_\_ fruit and water, too.

DONNA: How 12. \_\_\_\_\_ bottles of water did you buy?

HARRY: Four. I think, it'll be enough. I didn't buy 13. \_\_\_\_\_ dessert, we'll stop on the way and buy 14. \_\_\_\_\_.

DONNA: Ok. Let's not waste 15. \_\_\_\_\_ more time and get started. How 16. \_\_\_\_\_ kilometres are there to our first stop?

HARRY: About 90. It's a very nice spot, and I hope there won't be too 17. \_\_\_\_\_ tourists there. We can spend 18. \_\_\_\_\_ time there, but not too 19. \_\_\_\_\_, because we have to drive another hundred kilometres to our picnic place. So, let's go!

DONNA: Great! I need 20. \_\_\_\_\_ more minutes, and I'll be ready to go!

## 36. TWO SEASONS

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

**TASK 1. Read the text and choose the main idea of the text.**

- A. Summer is the best  
B. Two most pleasant seasons  
C. Our seasons  
D. Seasons that are the same

### *When is the spring season?*

Spring is the season after winter and before summer; it is the season and the idea of something new. During spring, an important celebration takes place. It's Easter. It is between March 22 and April 25 in Western tradition.

### *What happens in spring?*

Spring is a time when flowers bloom and trees begin to grow. The days are longer and the temperature in most areas becomes higher. You can also see the melting of ice and snow. The weather during this period becomes much better and it is sunnier most of the time. Sleeping animals begin to come out of their sleep.

### *What to do during the spring season?*

There are so many things to do to enjoy spring. People can plan a holiday and make a trip. Short holidays aren't just for summer anymore! Sometimes we can take a walk in a field of flowers or a park, and people can meditate and look at the beauty of nature. We can forget the worries of everyday life, empty our mind and stop thinking about problems. We can feel the sounds and smells of nature. Also, it is good to plant some flowers around your house or herbs for the kitchen. Finally, people can clean their houses and tidy rooms or throw unwanted things out. It is called spring-cleaning. It is time for a new change. A lot of people love spring.

### *When is the summer season?*

Summer is the warmest of the four seasons which also include winter, spring and autumn. A lot of people really like it. It is between spring and autumn. It has the longest days and shortest nights. The seasons start on different dates in different parts of the world based on astronomy and weather. However, when it is summer in the southern hemisphere\*, it is winter in the northern hemisphere, and vice versa. Summer has hot dry weather, but this isn't in all regions. For example, the wet season is during summer across many parts of the tropics. Inside continents, there are thunderstorms during the afternoon and evening. Schools and universities have a summer break to enjoy the warmer weather and longer days and get ready for a new school year.

\* *Hemisphere a half of the Earth.*

## TWO SEASONS

---

### *What to do during the summer season?*

People like warm temperatures and they spend more time outdoors during the summer. Activities such as travelling to the beach and picnics are good during summer months. It is time to go in for or play such sports as cricket, volleyball, skateboarding, baseball, football, tennis, water polo or swimming. Water skiing and beach volleyball are only summer sports. Bikes are fun. Families ride bikes in the parks and on the streets. Finally, after a whole year of hard work, you ask what you can do during the summer holiday. Here are some suggestions:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Don't feel guilty. Take some time to relax. You need it after a year of hard work.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Take a basket and go on an excursion outdoors. Eat a meal in a park, by the lake or a place with an interesting view. It is your time to enjoy and grill or have a barbecue with your family or a good company.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

When you're feeling a bit bored, a swim in the water will revitalize your mood. Of course, make sure to protect your skin with a hat and sunscreen.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

You are interested in new things such as cooking, playing tennis, or playing a musical instrument. The summer is a great time for that.

5. \_\_\_\_\_

You have plenty of time to enjoy books. Although technology takes a big part of our lives, there is nothing better than a good book. Choose a thing you are interested in and read about it during the summer holiday.

6. \_\_\_\_\_

Keep a journal of what you are doing during the holiday. A diary helps you to have a clear view of your day. You can see your artistic side, so try writing poems or short essays.

7. \_\_\_\_\_

Visit new places in your country. You don't need to make a long journey to find them. They can be just near where you live. Also you can visit your relatives in the countryside.

8. \_\_\_\_\_

If you still don't practice a sport, start jogging, running, walking, tennis, football, or whatever... Make a decision about it and start some physical activity in order to be healthier, don't feel stressed and get ready for a new year of hard work.

Adapted from: *Summer*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-07].

Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading-summer.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading-summer.php)

**TASK 2. Choose names A – H for the short paragraphs for the part what to do in summer.**

- |          |          |           |           |
|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| A. Write | C. Sport | E. Travel | G. Read   |
| B. Beach | D. Rest  | F. Learn  | H. Picnic |

**TASK 3. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F).**

1. Easter Day is usually on the same day \_\_\_\_\_
2. Days are shorter before spring. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Snow doesn't go away in spring. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Spring is the time to think about new things. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Summer is the time to do a lot and rest. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Summer is the same all over the world. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Summer is between winter and spring. \_\_\_\_\_
8. People need to spend more time inside in summer. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Sports are necessary in summer. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Summer is not the time for hard work. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Choose one suitable word to finish sentences.**

1. Spring is the time when flowers *bloom* / *don't grow*.
2. In spring the weather becomes *warm* / *cool*.
3. In spring animals begin to *sleep* / *wake up*.
4. Spring is the time to empty our *head* / *body*.
5. In the tropics summer is *dry* / *wet*.
6. In summer schools and universities *start* / *finish* work.
7. In summer people spend a lot of time *indoors* / *outdoors*.
8. Families ride *bikes* / *motorbikes* in the parks.
9. In June it is a good idea to go to the *beach* / *work*.
10. Water sports are the best, for example, *beach volleyball* / *waterskiing*.

**TASK 5. These adjectives are from the text. Fill in the missing forms of the adjectives.**

1.			the most pleasant
2.		higher	
3.		better	
4.		sunnier	
5.			the warmest
6.			the longest
7.			the shortest
8.		healthier	

## TWO SEASONS

---

### TASK 6. Fill in the table with the comparative and superlative adjectives.

1.	important		
2.	short		
3.	new		
4.	different		
5.	dry		
6.	wet		
7.	warm		
8.	hard		
9.	interesting		
10.	good		
11.	great		
12.	big		
13.	clear		

### TASK 7. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right.

1. Don't sit at the table all the time, you need some physical \_\_\_\_\_. ACTIVE
2. I've been to the most \_\_\_\_\_ part of Europe. It was so cold there! NORTH
3. The weather in England is unpredictable, you can have four \_\_\_\_\_ seasons in one day! DIFFER
4. She \_\_\_\_\_ likes summer. Her birthday is in summer, too. REAL
5. Do you play any \_\_\_\_\_ instrument? MUSIC
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ reached the canyon, and the view was amazing. FINAL
7. I think that his \_\_\_\_\_ are not realistic. SUGGEST
8. The \_\_\_\_\_ part of the country was hit by a huge storm. SOUTH
9. The \_\_\_\_\_ in the streets of Rio continued despite the rain and thunder. CELEBRATE
10. The rainbow over the mountains was the most \_\_\_\_\_ that I have ever seen. BEAUTY

## 37. SEASONS AND WEATHER

Read the texts and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

*There are two options for TASK 1. The second option (\*\*\*) is more difficult than the first one.*

**TASK 1.** Fill in each gap with ONE suitable word from the box (each word is used only once!)

weather	January	year	winter	autumn
colours	windy	orange	white	leaves
seasons	spring	forests	ice	hiking
swimming	skating	red	cold	holidays

In some countries the 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is generally warm. In other places on Earth, from 2. \_\_\_\_\_ to December it is cold during the 12 months of the 3. \_\_\_\_\_. There are countries which have very difficult kinds of weather during different times of the year. These are 4. \_\_\_\_\_, summer, 5. \_\_\_\_\_ and winter and they are called 6. \_\_\_\_\_.

In spring, plants start growing again and trees get new 7. \_\_\_\_\_. The grass is green again. You can see the first spring flowers everywhere and enjoy their colours and scent. After spring, summer comes. It's usually much hotter than spring, the days are sunny, the sky is blue and people can go 8. \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea or in the lake. They can go 9. \_\_\_\_\_ in the mountains or relax on the beach during their 10. \_\_\_\_\_. Sometimes there are storms with thunder and lightning, but they are usually short, and very soon you can enjoy warm and sunny weather again.

Autumn comes after summer. You can see many 11. \_\_\_\_\_ in the countryside and the air starts to become colder. It is sometimes 12. \_\_\_\_\_, the leaves become 13. \_\_\_\_\_, brown and 14. \_\_\_\_\_, and they fall from the trees. 15. \_\_\_\_\_ look beautiful and people like going for walks through them.

Then comes the last (or first!) part of the year, 16. \_\_\_\_\_. In this time of the year it is usually very 17. \_\_\_\_\_. If it snows, everything becomes 18. \_\_\_\_\_. You can also see 19. \_\_\_\_\_ on lakes, but there is no colour in the fields and countryside now. People can go 20. \_\_\_\_\_, sledging and skiing. However, when it is freezing cold, a lot of people prefer to stay indoors and relax by a warm fire with a cup of hot tea and a piece of delicious cake.

Adapted from: Macmillan Factual Readers. (2012)., „Seasons“. Macmillan  
*Saeson and Weather.* [žiūrėta 2018-06-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets>

**TASK 1.\*\*\* Fill in each gap with ONE suitable word.**

In some countries the 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is generally warm. In other places on Earth, from 2. \_\_\_\_\_ to December it is cold during the 12 months of the 3. \_\_\_\_\_. There are countries which have very difficult kinds of weather during different times of the year. These are 4. \_\_\_\_\_, summer, 5. \_\_\_\_\_ and winter and they are called 6. \_\_\_\_\_.

In spring, plants start growing again and trees get new 7. \_\_\_\_\_. The grass is green again. You can see the first spring flowers everywhere and enjoy their colours and scent. After spring, summer comes. It's usually much hotter than spring, the days are sunny, the sky is blue and people can go 8. \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea or in the lake. They can go 9. \_\_\_\_\_ in the mountains or relax on the beach during their 10. \_\_\_\_\_. Sometimes there are storms with thunder and lightning, but they are usually short and very soon you can enjoy warm and sunny weather again.

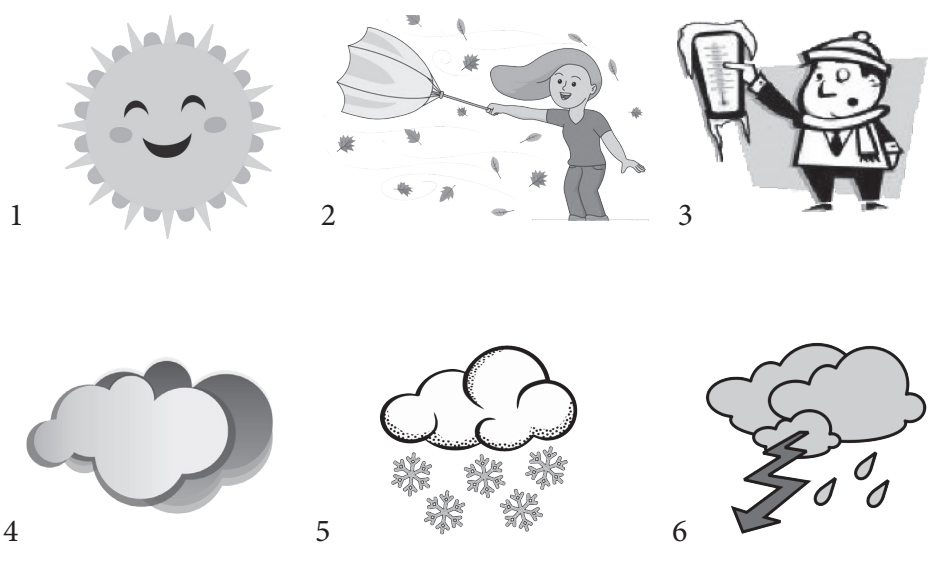
Autumn comes after summer. You can see many 11. \_\_\_\_\_ in the countryside and the air starts to become colder. It is sometimes 12. \_\_\_\_\_, the leaves become 13. \_\_\_\_\_, brown and 14. \_\_\_\_\_, and they fall from the trees. 15. \_\_\_\_\_ look beautiful and people like going for walks through them.

Then comes the last (or first!) part of the year, 16. \_\_\_\_\_. In this time of the year it is usually very 17. \_\_\_\_\_. If it snows, everything becomes 18. \_\_\_\_\_. You can also see 19. \_\_\_\_\_ on lakes, but there is no colour in the fields and countryside now. People can go 20. \_\_\_\_\_, sledging and skiing. However, when it is freezing cold, a lot of people prefer to stay indoors and relax by a warm fire with a cup of hot tea and a piece of delicious cake.

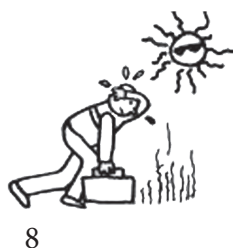
**TASK 2. Match words and pictures:**

What's the weather like? It's .....

- autumn
- cloudy
- foggy
- freezing
- hot
- rainy



snowy	<input type="checkbox"/>
spring	<input type="checkbox"/>
stormy	<input type="checkbox"/>
summer	<input type="checkbox"/>
sunny	<input type="checkbox"/>
windy	<input type="checkbox"/>
winter	<input type="checkbox"/>



**TASK 3. Fill in the gaps with a suitable weather word from Task 2.**

1. What comes after winter? \_\_\_\_\_
2. You need an umbrella when it's \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Dogs are often afraid when it's \_\_\_\_\_.
4. When leaves turn red it's \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When the sun shines, it's \_\_\_\_\_.
6. It is difficult to see when it's \_\_\_\_\_.
7. When water becomes ice you know it is \_\_\_\_\_.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is the hottest season of the year in our country.
9. When it is very sunny and there are no clouds in the sky, it is really \_\_\_\_\_.
10. It is dangerous to wear a hat in \_\_\_\_\_ weather – the wind can blow it off!

**TASK 4. Put the conversation in logical order.**

- A. -I'm sorry to hear that.
- B. -No, it isn't. It's cloudy.
- C. -From Miami? What are you doing in Miami?
- D. -Are you having a good time?
- E. -I'm on vacation.
- F. -Hi, Jack. This is Nick. I'm calling from Miami.
- G. -No, it isn't. It's cold.
- H. -No, I'm having a terrible time. The weather is terrible here.
- I. -Is it hot?
- J. -How is the weather in Miami? Is it sunny?



**TASK 5. Underline the odd-one-out.**

- 1. fog rain cloud grow snow
- 2. autumn fall winter hot spring
- 3. April August Summer September May
- 4. rainy misty foggy sunny funny
- 5. January December April February

**TASK 6. Do you know the answers to these riddles? Focus on the topic “Seasons and Weather”.**

- 1. What bites with no teeth? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. I was born green and I die yellow in large and small gardens. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. What falls, but never rises? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. It is white, it is cold. We can skate on it. What is it? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. A blue sheet which covers the whole world. What is it? \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. I haven't got hands and feet, a head or a body, but I can open a door. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Mark the statements true (T) or false (F). Sentences are not related to the text.**

- 1. There are ten months in a year. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. We go to school in September. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. The fifth month is June. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Three months begin with letter J. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. July, August and October are summer months. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. The words: cold, warm, hot describe weather. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. The seventh month has the longest name. \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 8. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. general → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. sun → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. beauty → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. wind → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 9. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words on the right.**

1. The roads were _____, so it was very difficult to reach our cottage in the mountains.	ICE
2. Thunder and lightning are very _____ if you are near the water.	DANGER
3. White _____ beaches – that’s what attracts tourists to come to the Maldives.	SAND
4. This park is absolutely _____ at any season of the year.	BEAUTY
5. _____ cold lasted for the whole week, and all the first spring flowers died.	FREEZE
6. The morning was cold and _____, we could hardly see the next building.	FOG
7. It was the matter of _____ when they got lost in the rainforest with no water and food.	SURVIVE
8. I have never been to any _____ island, have you?	TROPICS
9. The USA is a huge country, and the weather is very _____ in the south and north.	DIFFER
10. On _____ days everything looks sad and gloomy.	RAIN

**TASK 10. Fill in the table with the comparative and superlative forms of the adjectives.**

1.	warm		
2.	cold		
3.	difficult		
4.	dry		
5.	hot		
6.	sunny		
7.	short		
8.	beautiful		
9.	busy		
10.	delicious		
11.	good		
12.	close		
13.	crazy		
14.	large		
15.	cloudy		
16.	wet		
17.	deep		
18.	foggy		
19.	bad		
20.	different		

**TASK 11. Complete the text with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.**

Rome is one of 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (popular) places in the world. Millions of tourists come to Rome every year because there are 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (interesting) places to visit there than in any other city. In the centre of Rome, there is 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (small) state in the world, the Vatican, but there is 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (big) church in the world, St. Peter's Basilica, in it. The Vatican Museum is one of 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (large) museums in the city, but it's also one of 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (crowded) ones. It is 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (good) to book the tickets on-line if you want to visit it or you'll have to waste your 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (precious) time standing in 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (long) line. There are other places to visit, too. The Pantheon is old, but the Colosseum is even 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (old), the Spanish Steps are always full of tourists and local people, and the Trevi Fountain is 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (famous) fountain in the world.

Summer is 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (bad) time to come to Rome because it is 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (hot) season and it is a 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (busy) time for the tourists than any other time. Come to Rome in late autumn, enjoy the weather that is still 15. \_\_\_\_\_ (warm) than you might expect, walk the narrow and quiet streets, have a small cup of 16. \_\_\_\_\_ (strong) coffee and a huge serving of 17. \_\_\_\_\_ (delicious) ice cream. Enjoy *la dolce vita*!

## 38. CHANGING GREENLAND

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Greenland is the largest island in the world but has a small population of 56,000. 1. \_\_\_\_\_. More than a quarter of all the people live in the capital, Nuuk. Since the 1960s, the country has had economic and social problems. Its traditional industry – and its biggest – is fishing, but the country still imports much more than it exports. Now, however, life is going to change dramatically for many Greenlanders – and all because of the weather.

Most scientists agree that the world’s climate is getting warmer and you can already see the difference in Greenland. 2. \_\_\_\_\_. They have broken off from much larger areas of ice in the ocean because of the change in temperature.

Melting ice is good for the oil industry. Nowadays, the sea around the west coast of Greenland has no ice for six months of the year. This means oil companies can explore this area. 3. \_\_\_\_\_. Greenlanders have mixed feelings about this modern development. The country’s prime minister, Kuupik Kleist, explains the dilemma: “The Arctic people are the ones who experience climate change the most, but we need a strong economy and we have to take the opportunities that oil can give us. We don’t have any other natural resources that have as much potential as oil.”

Farming will also change. The growing season is longer with spring arriving earlier and longer summers. If the country produced more of its own food, it wouldn’t need to import so much. Some farmers are worried. 4. \_\_\_\_\_. For example, last year, it was so dry, farmers produced half the normal amount of food.

Adapted from: *Greenland*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-21].

Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/php\\_files/crtn.reading.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/php_files/crtn.reading.php)

**TASK 1. In the text, find the places where these sentences go.**

- A. They plan to look for oil in the next few years.
- B. For example, small icebergs – about the size of city buses – are floating near to the coast.
- C. They think the drier summers can create new problems.
- D. Many of the Greenlanders live close to the coastline because a large part of the country is covered with ice and glaciers.

### TASK 2. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. 56,000 people live in Nuuk.
2. The biggest industry in Greenland is fishing.
3. All scientists think that the climate has become warmer.
4. A lot of people live in the middle of Greenland.
5. Icebergs break because of the change in temperature.
6. Oil companies can work longer in the west of Greenland.
7. The prime minister thinks that oil can help the country.
8. The changing climate has no effect on agriculture.
9. Farmers are happy that the climate has become warmer.
10. Farmers produce the same amount of food every year.

### TASK 3. Write short answers.

1. Has Greenland always had economic problems?
2. Is the world's climate getting warmer?
3. Does the sea around the west coast of Greenland have ice for half a year?
4. Does oil have the most economic potential in Greenland?
5. Will farming change because of the changing climate?
6. Are big icebergs floating near to the coast?
7. Did farmers produce the same amount of food last year?
8. Is life in Greenland going to change?
9. Are summers longer now?
10. Is melting ice good for the oil industry?

### TASK 4. Fill in the gaps with the words from the text to complete the summary of the text.

Greenland is the largest 1. \_\_\_\_\_ in the world but its 2. \_\_\_\_\_ is rather small. Most people live close to the 3. \_\_\_\_\_ as the rest of the island is under 4. \_\_\_\_\_ all year round. But as the climate 5. \_\_\_\_\_, the life in Greenland is not the same any more. The 6. \_\_\_\_\_ rises, the snow 7. \_\_\_\_\_, small icebergs 8. \_\_\_\_\_ off and 9. \_\_\_\_\_ near the coast. The western part of the island has no 10. \_\_\_\_\_ for six months a year. This means that the growing season is 11. \_\_\_\_\_ and 12. \_\_\_\_\_ can grow more 13. \_\_\_\_\_. Oil companies can have more time to 14. \_\_\_\_\_ the areas which are not 15. \_\_\_\_\_ with ice or snow. But people are worried that climate 16. \_\_\_\_\_ can bring new 17. \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. tradition	→ _____
2. dramatic	→ _____
3. science	→ _____
4. differ	→ _____
5. feel	→ _____
6. develop	→ _____
7. nature	→ _____
8. farm	→ _____ ; → _____

**TASK 6. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the adjectives from the box.**

long   modern   hot   large   beautiful   warm   wet   dry   difficult   strong   big

- Greenland is much \_\_\_\_\_ than Madagascar.
- On Sunday night the wind was \_\_\_\_\_ this spring.
- In spring, the days are getting \_\_\_\_\_ day by day.
- The Nile is \_\_\_\_\_ river in the world, but not \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ temperature in Lithuania in May was in 1892; it was +34°C.
- It is now \_\_\_\_\_ than it was last week as the rain has finally stopped.
- The laboratory has bought \_\_\_\_\_ equipment on the market.
- Don't go to Singapore in December, it's \_\_\_\_\_ month of the year.
- It was \_\_\_\_\_ to forecast the weather twenty years ago than it is now.
- The Grand Canyon is \_\_\_\_\_ at sunrise and sunset.

## 39. NEW TECHNOLOGY

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

*Some of these ideas may sound like science fiction – in fact, they already exist and could be part of our everyday lives soon.*

### *Human “washing machine”*

Why have a shower and wash your clothes separately? Wouldn't you like to step into a gadget that could clean you and your clothes? In Japan, they've already got a special machine that does exactly that. Now, it's used in hospitals for patients who can't easily move. It's expensive; it costs \$50,000 – but the price will go down when scientists develop better models. In the future every home could have one, and the ordinary shower might become a thing of the past.

### *Personal robots*

Robot technology is getting better all the time. Two companies plan to start selling a new personal robot later this year. The robot, called Nuvo, doesn't have any wires or handles and it's not made of metal – it's a humanoid robot that uses totally new materials. It's 35 cm tall and can walk like humans, understand voice commands and send video from its “eyes” to a videophone. It costs \$4,600, so it's not cheap, but experts think sales – at present around \$4 billion – will grow to \$14 billion by next year.

### *Clothes for health*

The idea of combining clothes with computer chips isn't new. Computer chips in clothes can already measure body temperature and heart rate to detect if your body is working too hard. Some professional athletes use these smart clothes during training. Now scientists are working on chips that can analyse the chemicals in your sweat. The device can detect high stress levels or if people with diabetes have too much sugar in their blood. In the future, the chips can send a text message to the users to tell them that they need to relax, eat some food or go to a doctor.

### *Keeping cool*

British inventor James Dyson has developed an amazing new table fan for cooling air. It doesn't have blades, so children can't hurt themselves. It uses 98 % less energy than air conditioning so it's good for environment, too. The big disadvantage is that it costs around \$300, so it's about ten times more expensive than a traditional fan.

Adapted from: Reilly, P. & M. Uminska, M.(2012). *Real Life Intermediate Workbook*. Pearson Longman.

**TASK 1. Choose the sentence which best tells what the text is about.**

1. The text is about gadgets that are already available in most countries.
2. The text is about gadgets that you can buy now or that will be available soon.
3. The text is about gadgets that are just science fiction at the moment, although they may be possible some day.

**TASK 2. Choose the correct answers.**

1. The machine which cleans people and clothes
  - A. is much cheaper now than it used to be.
  - B. is used in Japan.
  - C. is used in homes and hospitals now.
  - D. has replaced showers in most Japanese homes.
2. Nuvo
  - A. uses typical materials such as metal.
  - B. is the same size as an average human.
  - C. can give voice commands.
  - D. moves like a human.
3. Experts believe that
  - A. robots will become much more expensive over the next year.
  - B. a lot more people will buy personal robots in the near future.
  - C. companies will not sell many robots over the next few years.
  - D. sales of robots will grow very slowly in the near future.
4. At the moment, the computer chips in clothes
  - A. are only for professional athletes.
  - B. can only measure your body temperature.
  - C. can show if your body is doing too much.
  - D. don't yet exist, but scientists are working on the idea.
5. Dyson's fan is
  - A. more energy-efficient than air conditioning.
  - B. not very environmentally friendly.
  - C. shouldn't be used if you have young children.
  - D. has a different type of blade to traditional fans.



**TASK 3. Answer the questions in short (no more than 5 words).**

1. Who does the machine wash in Japan? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How much will Nuvo cost? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What two types of health problems could the new chips be used for? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Where will the chip send a message? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How does the price of Dyson's fan compare with a normal fan? \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. separate → \_\_\_\_\_
2. exact → \_\_\_\_\_
3. science → \_\_\_\_\_
4. person → \_\_\_\_\_
5. total → \_\_\_\_\_
6. profession → \_\_\_\_\_
7. invent → \_\_\_\_\_
8. amaze → \_\_\_\_\_
9. advantage → \_\_\_\_\_
10. tradition → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Add the suffixes from the box to the given words.**

-al	-ician	-or	-er	-less	-ent	-ist	-ly
-----	--------	-----	-----	-------	------	------	-----

1. invent + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
2. use + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
3. easy + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
4. person + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
5. science + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
6. diet + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
7. home + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_
8. differ + \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words on the right.**

1. The only _____ living in the city centre is traffic jams.	ADVANTAGE
2. During the presentation, he was very _____ and self-confident.	PROFESSION
3. It was strange that the campsite was _____ empty.	TOTAL
4. The discussion still goes on who is the real _____ of the electric bulb.	INVENT
5. She looked absolutely _____ in the new red dress.	LOVE
6. I can't remember what _____ he said during the meeting.	EXACT
7. Are they divorced or do they just live _____?	SEPARATE
8. The life seems to be getting more and more _____ every day.	STRESS
9. He likes to read _____ stories before going to bed.	DETECT
10. When you are very tired, have a cup of hot tea and listen to some _____ music.	RELAX

**TASK 7. Complete the conversation using going to and the verbs in brackets.**

ANNE: So, Martha, what 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do) at the weekend?

MARTHA: Well, first of all, we 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep) till 10 o'clock! Then, we 3. \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the house. I 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (do) the laundry, wash the floor and dust the furniture. The children 5. \_\_\_\_\_ (tidy) their rooms, and I 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (put) the winter clothes away.

ANNE: How about Fred? 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / help) you?

MARTHA: Well, his duty is to clean the windows, but he never wants to do that, so he 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a window cleaning robot! If it is good, next year I 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a Roomba, you know, a robot for cleaning the floor. And what about you? 10. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do) anything special?

ANNE: No, not really, I 11. \_\_\_\_\_ (not do) anything special.

MARTHA: How about Billy? 12. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / visit) you?

ANNE: No, he 13. \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) his article this weekend and then we 14. \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) the whole week at the seaside, I can't wait!

**TASK 8. Complete the sentences using the infinitive of purpose and a verb from the box.**

see    detect    protect    make    tell    wash x 2    buy
---

1. We use washing machines \_\_\_\_\_ our clothes.
2. Hospitals in Japan use washing machines \_\_\_\_\_ the patients who can't walk.
3. People pay lots of money \_\_\_\_\_ personal robots.
4. Scientists and engineers work hard \_\_\_\_\_ robot technology better.
5. Athletes use smart clothes \_\_\_\_\_ how their body works.
6. Chips send text messages to the users \_\_\_\_\_ them that it's time to relax.
7. Chips in clothes measure body temperature and heart rate \_\_\_\_\_ health problems.
8. J. Dyson invented a new fan \_\_\_\_\_ children from hurting themselves.

## 40. ROBOTS

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

A robot is usually an electromechanical machine that is controlled by a computer programme. Karel Čapek, the Czech writer, first used the word *robot* for a humanoid in a 1920 book. However, it was Karel's brother Josef Čapek who was the word's true inventor. In an interview in the Czech journal in 1933, Karel explained that he wanted to call the creatures in the book *labori* ("workers", from Latin *labor*), but he did not like the word. His brother Josef suggested *roboti*. The word *robot* means "hard work" in Czech.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

In general robots can be quite autonomous and people use them for different things. Robots but not people work in repetitive\* and dangerous situations which humans don't want to do. For example, it is bomb detection and destruction. Robots can help because of their size or in difficult environments, for example, in space or on the bottom of the sea. For example, robots can now be used in industry, as in car manufacturing, or they can do the housework at home. Some robots can answer questions or be medical operating tools.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

In 2008, the company called *Caterpillar* developed a dump truck which can drive itself without a human operator. So it is a robot, too. Many people believe that self-driving trucks can revolutionize logistics. In 2015 *Caterpillar* invented a self-driving dump truck which could change the process of mining\*\*. Some people believe that in the next decades most trucks will be self-driving.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

A robot named *Marge* is a reading robot. It has intelligence that comes from software. It can read newspapers, find and correct spelling mistakes in words, compare the services of banks, and understand that some restaurants are better places to eat than others. It can tell people what to choose. Then there is *Sophia* who is another humanoid robot. She can answer questions and show feelings.

*Baxter* is a new robot which is different from other industrial robots because it can learn. A worker could teach *Baxter* how to do a task by moving its hands in the desired position and *Baxter* can memorize or learn them. Extra buttons and controls are available on *Baxter's* arm for better results. A regular worker could program *Baxter* and it only takes minutes. However, programming and coding usual industrial robots is a long process. It is quite difficult. This means *Baxter* needs no programming to work. This also means we can teach *Baxter* to do more complicated tasks.

5. \_\_\_\_\_

There are worries about the use of robots and their role. People sometimes think robots are not very good. They take away people’s jobs because they replace workers. The use of robots in military combat has ethical issues. Robot autonomy can be a realistic worry in the future. However, many people like robots and want to have them.

\***Repetitive**(adj.) - when things repeat a lot of times.

\*\* **Mining** (n.) - the process of getting coal, metals etc. from the ground.

Adapted from: *Robots*. [žiūrēta 2017-06-05 ].

Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading-robots.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading-robots.php)

**TASK 1. Match the headings (A-F) with the paragraph (1-5); there is one extra heading.**

- A. New functions of vehicles
- B. Using robots
- C. Robots’ future
- D. Two brothers made the robots
- E. Amazing robots
- F. The history of the name

**TASK 2. Write if the sentences are true (T) or false (F).**

1. Robots aren’t mechanical machines.	
2. The word <i>robot</i> comes from Latin.	
3. J. Čapek invented the robot.	
4. People use robots at home.	
5. Soldiers use robots when they look for bombs.	
6. <i>Baxter</i> is self-driving dump truck.	
7. People can program Baxter easily.	
8. There aren’t any unusual robots, which can learn.	
9. Robots do tasks that are boring and not safe for people.	
10. Robots can’t go where it is deep.	
11. People believe that trucks will not need drivers in the future.	
12. It is very difficult to program industrial robots.	

**TASK 3. Answer the questions in short, use no more than 5 words.**

- 1. Who invented the word *robot*? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Where do people use robots?(name four) \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. What amazing thing can a dump truck do? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Does *Baxter* need a person to program it? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. What can *Baxter* learn to do? \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. What can *Marge* do with words? \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. What can *Marge* do with banks? \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Is the future of robots only positive? \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Why do people worry about robots' future? \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Can robots speak? \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Why don't all people like robots at work? \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 4. Complete the sentences, choose one word from the text.**

Karel Čapek didn't invent the word 1. \_\_\_\_\_. His brother Josef did it. In general robots can be quite useful. People use robots for different 2. \_\_\_\_\_: in the military, in the sea, in space and even at 3. \_\_\_\_\_. Robots do jobs that people don't 4. \_\_\_\_\_ to do. Sometimes doctors use robots which are, in fact, medical 5. \_\_\_\_\_. People use robots when they make 6. \_\_\_\_\_ and trucks. There are some special robots. A simple 7. \_\_\_\_\_ can program them. However, some people don't like robots because they can take away people's 8. \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Write some advantages and disadvantages of a robot.**

ADVANTAGES: \_\_\_\_\_

DISADVANTAGES: \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. usual → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. invent → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. danger → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. detect → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. operate → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. intelligent → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. spell → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. feel → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. memory → \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. work → \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. program → \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. industry → \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. real → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words on the right.**

1. Do you think it's _____ to find a good job in a week?	REAL
2. Most health care _____ worked day and night fighting COVID pandemic.	WORK
3. Her _____ were hurt, and she cried a lot.	FEEL
4. They _____ do the housework at the weekends.	USUAL
5. They are twins, but they are so _____ in character.	DIFFER
6. When I write, I make so many _____ mistakes.	SPELL
7. It's very _____ to swim in the sea during the storm.	DANGER
8. She has to learn more and _____ the forms of the irregular verbs.	MEMORY

**TASK 8. Complete the sentences using the infinitive of purpose. Use the verbs from the box.**

detect    drive    do    clean    replace    correct    help    go    program    get
--

1. People use robots \_\_\_\_\_ different things.
2. The military use robots \_\_\_\_\_ bombs.
3. The scientists use robots \_\_\_\_\_ down to the bottom of the sea.
4. The company developed a dump truck \_\_\_\_\_ itself without a human operator.
5. Robot Marge is designed \_\_\_\_\_ spelling mistakes.
6. There are extra buttons and controls on Baxter's arm \_\_\_\_\_ better results.
7. A regular worker needs only a few minutes \_\_\_\_\_ Baxter.
8. Sometimes robots are used \_\_\_\_\_ workers in dangerous situations.
9. We bought a robot \_\_\_\_\_ the windows.
10. The doctors use robots \_\_\_\_\_ them during operations.

**TASK 9. Match the questions (1-8) with the answers (A-H).**

1. Why did you go to the shop so early?	A To see the Grand Canyon.
2. Why did they go to Arizona?	B To save some time.
3. Why are you saving money?	C To keep fit.
4. Why does she go to the gym twice a week?	D To buy a new dishwasher.
5. Why are you learning English and French?	E To have some peace and quiet.
6. Why does he drive to work?	F To buy some bread and milk.
7. Why did they move to the country?	G To see the sunset.
8. Why do you go to the sea every evening?	H To find a good job more easily.

## 41. CHARLES DARWIN (1809 – 1882)

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Two hundred years ago people still believed that plants and animals always were as they are now. They thought that all the different sorts of living things, including men and women, were put in this world by some mysterious power a few thousand years ago.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

It was Charles Darwin, born in Shrewsbury on the 12th of February, 1809, who showed that this was just a legend. As a boy, Darwin loved to walk in the countryside, collecting insects, flowers and minerals. He liked to watch his elder brother making chemical experiments. These hobbies interested him much more than Greek or Latin, which were his main subjects at school. His father, a doctor, sent Charles to Edinburgh University to study medicine. But Charles did not like this. He spent a lot of time with a zoologist friend, watching birds and other animals, and collecting insects in the countryside.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

In 1831, Darwin set sail in the Beagle for South America to make maps of the coastline there. He saw the animals and plants of other lands. On his voyage round the world Charles looked carefully at thousands of living things in the sea and on land and came to very important conclusions.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

This is what he came to believe. Once there were only simple jelly-like creatures living in the sea. Very slowly, taking hundreds millions of years, these have developed to produce all the different kinds of animals and plants we know today. But Darwin waited over twenty years before he let the world know his great ideas. During that time, he was carefully collecting more information. It showed how right he was that all living things developed from simpler creatures.

5. \_\_\_\_\_

One of Charles Darwin's most famous books was "The Origin of Species" which was published on the 24th of November, 1859. The book was the first one about the evolutionary biology. It introduced the scientific theory that populations develop through the process of natural selection. People who knew nothing about living things tried to make fun of Darwin's ideas. However, the development of science and other scientists showed that Darwin's idea of evolution was correct and it is still valuable and effective nowadays.

Adapted from: *Charles Darwin*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-14]. Prieiga per internetą:

<http://lingualeo.com/tr/jungle/51-easy-reading-texts-for-beginners-elementary-level-418387#/page/3>

*Charles Darwin*. [žiūrėta 2019-11-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://eng.wikipedia.org>

**TASK 1. Match the headings A-F with the paragraphs 1-5. There is one extra heading that you do not need to use.**

- A. A significant discovery
- B. A scientific organization
- C. Long lasting belief
- D. A valuable piece of writing
- E. An important trip
- F. An interest in the surrounding world

**TASK 2. Complete the sentences with no more than three words:**

1. In the \_\_\_\_\_ century, people still believed that a mysterious power created all living things on the Earth.
2. Charles Darwin studied \_\_\_\_\_ at university.
3. Darwin proved that all living things developed from \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He travelled to South America by \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Over hundreds millions of years, simple creatures living in the sea developed into \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Darwin is famous for his idea of \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 3. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F):**

1. People believed, that people appeared on the Earth a few thousand years ago.
2. Darwin proved his theory at the beginning of the nineteenth century.
3. Darwin was the only child in the family.
4. Darwin was interested in nature since his childhood.
5. At school, Darwin liked studying Greek and Latin.
6. His father studied medicine when he was younger.
7. Darwin was a biology student at Edinburgh University.
8. Charles Darwin wanted to be a doctor.
9. Travelling helped Darwin to understand something.
10. Darwin wanted to tell the world his ideas immediately.
11. Charles Darwin was also a writer.
12. All people liked Darwin's ideas about evolution.
13. Darwin's colleagues proved that his ideas were right.
14. Darwin's ideas are important.



**TASK 4. Match the words in columns A and B to make word phrases from the text.**

A	B
1. years	brother
2. living	subject
3. elder	the world
4. main	ago
5. round	medicine
6. study	things

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. mystery → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. zoology → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. careful → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. slow → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. inform → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. science → \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. nature → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. select → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. develop → \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. value → \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. effect → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Insert the necessary prepositions. Use the text to help you.**

- 1. different sorts \_\_\_\_\_ things
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_ the 1st \_\_\_\_\_ July
- 3. to walk \_\_\_\_\_ the countryside
- 4. to study mathematics \_\_\_\_\_ school
- 5. to spend time \_\_\_\_\_ a friend
- 6. \_\_\_\_\_ 1997
- 7. to look \_\_\_\_\_ things and make conclusions
- 8. to come \_\_\_\_\_ a conclusion
- 9. fish live \_\_\_\_\_ the sea
- 10. millions \_\_\_\_\_ years ago
- 11. different kinds \_\_\_\_\_ flowers
- 12. one \_\_\_\_\_ his books
- 13. to make fun \_\_\_\_\_ his looks
- 14. the idea \_\_\_\_\_ evolution

**TASK 7. Complete the phrases with verbs from the text.**

1. to \_\_\_\_\_ insects flowers and minerals
2. to \_\_\_\_\_ his elder brother
3. to \_\_\_\_\_ time watching birds
4. to \_\_\_\_\_ maps of the coastline
5. to \_\_\_\_\_ to important conclusions
6. to \_\_\_\_\_ over twenty years
7. to \_\_\_\_\_ the world know
8. to \_\_\_\_\_ the scientific theory
9. to \_\_\_\_\_ fun of his ideas
10. to \_\_\_\_\_ still valuable and effective

**TASK 8. Match the questions (1-8) with the answers (A-H).**

1. Why did young Darwin go walking in the countryside?	A To study medicine.
2. Why did Darwin spend time with his brother?	B To collect more information.
3. Why did Darwin’s father send him to Edinburgh?	C To make maps of the coastline.
4. Why did Darwin sail to South America?	D To introduce a new scientific theory.
5. Why didn’t Darwin let the world know about his ideas for more than 20 years?	E To collect minerals and insects.
6. Why did Darwin publish his book “The Origin of Species“?	F To watch him making chemical experiments.

**TASK 8.\* Answer the questions with the infinitive of purpose.**

1. Why did young Darwin go walking in the countryside?
2. Why did Darwin spend time with his brother?
3. Why did Darwin’s father send him to Edinburgh?
4. Why did Darwin sail to South America?
5. Why didn’t Darwin let the world know about his ideas for more than 20 years?
6. Why did Darwin publish his book “The Origin of Species“?

## 42. LEONARDO DA VINCI. MAN OF ART. MAN OF IDEAS. MAN OF INVENTIONS

Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.

### *His life*

Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) lived in a small town in Italy with his grandparents. He studied at home and enjoyed music, singing and mathematics. At the age of 16, he wanted to study art, so he moved to the city of Florence for art classes. He finished his classes after four years and went to work in Milan as an engineer, and he started his life as an inventor and mathematician. In 1500 he returned to Florence, and in 1516 he travelled to France where he stayed for the rest of his life.

Leonardo wrote with a special kind of writing that he invented himself. He also mirrored his writing: he started at the right side of the page and moved to the left. Only when he was writing something for other people, he wrote in the normal direction. The purpose of his mirror writing is unknown, but one idea is that it may have kept his hands clean. No one knows the true reason why Leonardo used mirror writing, but we know some possible reasons:

- ◆ He was trying to make it harder for people to read his notes and steal his ideas.
- ◆ He was hiding his scientific ideas from the powerful Roman Catholic Church, whose teachings sometimes disagreed with what Leonardo observed.
- ◆ He was trying to make his writing clean.

### *His inventions*

Leonardo da Vinci lived and worked before people used electricity and petrol for power, but he had the first ideas for many machines that we use today.

*The robot.* Leonardo built his robot in 1495. The robot stood up, sat down and held things in its arms.

*The car.* A single passenger drove the car. It travelled 40 metres at a time.

*The helicopter.* Leonardo designed the first helicopter but he never made it. His design used a screw to lift the helicopter into the air. This is different from the modern design, but the general idea is similar.

*The diving suit.* Leonardo made a suit of leather and added long pipes to carry the air to the diver. He also invented special gloves for divers. Today, divers use them on their feet.

These are just some of Leonardo's hundreds of inventions. He also invented a parachute, drew plans for an armored fighting vehicle, triple barrel canon and a machine gun, had an idea for a calculator and how to make solar power. Leonardo even invented high heels! He was so talented!

### *His art*

He was famous for his painting. He painted the Mona Lisa and The Last Supper. They are his most famous paintings. Many people know about them. Leonardo started working on The Last Supper in 1495 in Milan and finished it in 1498. He started the Mona Lisa in 1503 in Italy and finished it just before his death. It is now in the Louvre, Paris. Leonardo's paintings were very good. He understood how bodies worked. He knew how happy or sad people looked, how emotion looked on people's faces. He understood nature, light and shadow. His paintings looked absolutely real.

Adapted from: *Leonardo da Vinci*. [žiūrēta 2019-11-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://www.englishforeveryone.org/PDFs/Informational%20Passages%20RC%20-%20Leonardo>; Lebeau I., Rees, G. (2013). *Language Leader*. Coursebook. Pearson.

### **TASK 1. Look at these inventions. Which are Leonardo da Vinci's ideas or inventions?**

the bicycle    the car    the diving suit    the helicopter    the telescope    high heels  
the parachute    the radio    the robot    the ballpoint pen    the machine gun

### **TASK 2. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?**

1. Leonardo lived with his parents.
2. Leonardo was an engineering student.
3. Leonardo started his studies of art in 1468.
4. He lived in Milan after he studied art.
5. He returned to Florence from Milan and lived there until he died.
6. A lot of modern inventions use his ideas.
7. The robot could only move his legs.
8. The car could only travel a short distance.
9. Leonardo's helicopter is the same as the modern ones.
10. Modern divers use Leonardo's diving glove.
11. The true reason of mirror writing is unknown.

**TASK 3. Choose one of the options to answer the questions or complete the statement.**

1. Where did Leonardo finish the *Mona Lisa*?  
A. In Milan            B. In Italy            C. In France            D. In Florence
2. Where is the *Mona Lisa* now?  
A. In Florence        B. In France        C. In Milan            D. In Italy
3. What was one of Leonardo's talents?  
A. He made mirrors.    B. He wrote books.    C. He knew maths.    D. He was a diver.
4. What was one of Leonardo's ideas?  
A. To make a helicopter.    B. To use wind power for heating.    C. To get power from plants.  
D. To use machines for writing.
5. An inventor is someone who  
A. knows about maths.    B. operates machines.    C. makes new things.  
D. understands power systems.
6. Any person who is talented  
A. can do something well.    B. can teach art.    C. can fly a helicopter.  
D. can understand nature.
7. What is another way to say solar?  
A. Related to talent        B. Related to the sun        C. Related to nature  
D. Related to painting

**TASK 4. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

1. invent                            → \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_
2. mathematics                    → \_\_\_\_\_
3. science                            → \_\_\_\_\_
4. power                            → \_\_\_\_\_
5. write                            → \_\_\_\_\_
6. differ                            → \_\_\_\_\_
7. calculate                        → \_\_\_\_\_
8. fame                            → \_\_\_\_\_
9. paint                            → \_\_\_\_\_
10. absolute                        → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 5. Match adjectives 1-12 to nouns a-l. The phrases are from the text.**

1. small	a. ideas
2. normal	b. pipes
3. possible	c. power
4. scientific	d. direction
5. powerful	e. paintings
6. modern	f. town
7. long	g. design
8. special	h. heels
9. solar	i. church
10. high	j. people
11. famous	k. reason
12. sad	l. gloves

**TASK 6. Insert the necessary prepositions. Use the text to help you.**

1. to live \_\_\_\_\_ a town
2. to study \_\_\_\_\_ home
3. \_\_\_\_\_ the age \_\_\_\_\_ 20
4. to move \_\_\_\_\_ the city
5. the city \_\_\_\_\_ Milan
6. to work \_\_\_\_\_ Florence
7. to travel \_\_\_\_\_ Florence
8. \_\_\_\_\_ the rest \_\_\_\_\_ his life
9. a kind \_\_\_\_\_ writing
10. \_\_\_\_\_ 1495
11. to hold things \_\_\_\_\_ his arms
12. to lift the helicopter \_\_\_\_\_ the air
13. it is different \_\_\_\_\_ the others
14. a suit \_\_\_\_\_ leather
15. special gloves \_\_\_\_\_ divers
16. he is famous \_\_\_\_\_

## 43. A GREAT LEADER

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Elizabeth I was the Queen of England and Wales from 1558 to 1603. When Elizabeth was born on September 7, 1533 in England, her father, Henry VIII, was angry because his new child was a daughter – he wanted a son. When Elizabeth was only two years old, Henry executed Elizabeth’s mother. They cut off her head. Henry married again and sent Elizabeth away from him. Elizabeth was unhappy, but she was good at school, she spoke four foreign languages: French, Latin, Greek and Italian. She loved theatre, but in the 16th century there were no actresses, only men could perform. She was also interested in music.

Elizabeth had a half-sister, Mary, from Henry VIII’s first marriage, and their half-brother Edward was born in 1537 by Henry VIII’s third wife. In 1553 Edward died, and Mary became queen. She was a Catholic and earned a nickname Bloody Mary because she ordered to execute 300 Protestants. She put Elizabeth in prison because she was of different religion. When Mary died, Elizabeth was twenty-five years old, and she became the first Protestant queen. People wanted her to marry and have children as they thought she needed a man to help her. She was secretly in love with a man called Robert Dudley, but she never became his wife. She told Robert she was afraid of what happened to women who married, because in eight years she lost her mother and had three stepmothers, two of whom died, too.

Elizabeth was a great queen. She had a reputation of a good and smart leader who had a lot of intelligent and loyal people to advise her. She organized her government well, and England became rich and powerful. She ended the war with France. There were some other wars, Spain tried to invade England, but there was also a long period of peace. It was also a “Golden Age” for painting, music, literature and architecture. And it was a very exciting period of discovery. Francis Drake sailed around the world, and Walter Raleigh went to America. He found tobacco and potatoes and brought them to Europe.

Elizabeth was an exceptionally successful woman in a man’s world. She died in 1603 leaving England a leading country in the world.

Adapted from: *Elizabeth I*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elizabeth\\_I\\_of\\_England](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elizabeth_I_of_England)

**TASK 1. Answer the questions.**

1. How long was Elizabeth I Queen of England?
2. Why was her father angry when she was born?
3. How many languages did she speak?
4. What was she interested in?
5. Why was Mary called Bloody Mary?
6. When did Elizabeth become queen?
7. Why did people want her to marry?
8. Who was she in love with?
9. Was she a good queen? Why?
10. Why was it a “Golden Age” for England?

**TASK 2. Put the sentences in the correct chronological order.**

1. Mary put Elizabeth in prison.
2. Walter Raleigh brought tobacco and potatoes to Europe.
3. Henry VIII sent Elizabeth away from him.
4. Elizabeth became the queen.
5. Elizabeth ended war with France.
6. Henry executed Elizabeth’s mother.
7. Mary, Elizabeth’s half-sister, became queen.
8. Henry married again.
9. Edward, Elizabeth’s half-brother, was born.
10. Spain tried to invade England.

**TASK 3. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?**

1. Elizabeth’s father was Henry VII.
2. Mary gave the command to execute Protestants.
3. Elizabeth was a Catholic.
4. Henry VIII executed Elizabeth’s mother.
5. In sixteenth-century England there were no actors.
6. Elizabeth married Robert Dudley.
7. Elizabeth needed a man to help her.
8. There was a long period of war.
9. It was a good period for actors, musicians and artists.
10. Elizabeth made England great and strong.



**TASK 4. Complete the summary with the words from the text.**

Elizabeth I had a difficult childhood because her father 1. \_\_\_\_\_ her mother and sent Elizabeth away from her family. She was a smart child and could speak four 2. \_\_\_\_\_ languages. She was 3. \_\_\_\_\_ in theatre and music. Elizabeth and her 4. \_\_\_\_\_ Mary were of different 5. \_\_\_\_\_: Elizabeth was a Protestant and Mary was a 6. \_\_\_\_\_, so Mary sent Elizabeth to 7. \_\_\_\_\_. After Mary's 8. \_\_\_\_\_ Elizabeth 9. \_\_\_\_\_ queen. She was a great 10. \_\_\_\_\_, and organized her 11. \_\_\_\_\_ well. There were 12. \_\_\_\_\_ between different countries, but there was also a long period of 13. \_\_\_\_\_.

**TASK 5. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. happy → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. marry → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. differ → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. secret → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. lead → \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. power → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. excite → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. discover → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. exceptional → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. success → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 6. Write the plural forms of these nouns.**

- 1. child \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. language \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. century \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. actress \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. person \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. discovery \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. potato \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. woman \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. man \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. country \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Insert the prepositions. Use the text to help you.**

1. to be good \_\_\_\_\_ school
2. \_\_\_\_\_ the 16th century
3. interested \_\_\_\_\_ music
4. to put somebody \_\_\_\_\_ prison
5. to be \_\_\_\_\_ love
6. to be afraid \_\_\_\_\_ something
7. what happened \_\_\_\_\_ you
8. \_\_\_\_\_ eight years time
9. to have a reputation \_\_\_\_\_ a leader
10. a period \_\_\_\_\_ peace
11. to sail \_\_\_\_\_ the world
12. to go \_\_\_\_\_ America
13. \_\_\_\_\_ 1603
14. a leading country \_\_\_\_\_ the world

**TASK 8. Match the words to make word phrases. Use the text to help you.**

1. queen	leader
2. foreign	England
3. to earn	rich
4. smart	a nickname
5. to organize	of England
6. to become	country
7. to invade	government
8. Golden	languages
9. leading	Age

## 44. A DANGEROUS JOB

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

This man has got a very dangerous job. He's fallen out of planes and trains and he's jumped off high buildings. He once jumped off London Bridge with his clothes on fire. He's also had a fight on the roof of a cable car, 350 metres above the ground. He's a very good driver, but he's crashed a lot of cars. One afternoon, he crashed a motorbike into the same tree twice! He's been a soldier in the British Army, and he's taken up boxing. He's been in more than one hundred films. You've seen him in such films as *The Longest Day* and *Cleopatra*, and he has also participated in several James Bond films.

He's been in more films than Arnold Schwarzenegger, but he isn't famous. You don't know his face, and you've never heard his name. He's called Joe Powell, and he's a stuntman.

Joe's worst accident was when a horse fell on him and broke his leg, and his most difficult stunt was when he jumped off a cliff. "There was a strong wind, and it was very dangerous", he said. The stunt was a 100 foot drop on cardboard boxes and mattresses below. "The thing is," explains Powell, "you don't have time to be scared – if you stop to think about what you are doing you wouldn't do it. These days you still see stuntmen falling off cliffs and going straight into a perfect dive. I haven't had any training so when I perform a stunt, the people really see someone fall off a cliff – it is more realistic."

"I really enjoy this job", says Joe. "I've travelled all over the world, and I've met a lot of people. It's more exciting than working in the office!"

Joe Powell has been married twice, and he's got four sons and a daughter. His brother, Eddie, is also a film stuntman. Stunt performers usually have family members that join the business as the stuntmen really feel like they need to have people that they can really trust and count on to be on their crew. There are a lot of stunt families where the children carry on the stunt tradition created by their parents.

Adapted from:

Elsworth, S., Rose, J. (1999). *Go! Students' Book 2*. Pearson Longman.

*Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-19]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://peoplepill.com/people/joe-powell-5>

*Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joe\\_Powell\\_\(stuntman\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joe_Powell_(stuntman))

*Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://brothers-ink.com/2015/09/joe-powell-and-the-man-who-would-be-king/>

**TASK 1. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).**

- 1. Joe was in a cable car which was on fire. T / F
- 2. Joe drives well. T / F
- 3. He played James Bond in several films. T / F
- 4. Joe was in films with Arnold Schwarzenegger. T / F
- 5. Joe didn't have a worse accident than a broken leg. T / F
- 6. Joe thinks his job isn't dangerous. T / F
- 7. There is no time to be afraid when you perform a stunt. T / F
- 8. Joe likes his profession. T / F
- 9. He likes working in the office. T / F
- 10. Joe's parents are stuntmen, too. T / F

**TASK 2. Answer the questions.**

- 1. What's Joe's job? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. What stunts has he done? \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. What happened to Joe's clothes when he jumped off London Bridge? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. What did he do on the roof of a cable car? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. How many films has Joe been in? \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Have you ever seen his face? \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Has he ever had an accident? \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. What was Joe's worst accident? \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Does Joe work in the office? \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Has Joe got four brothers? \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 3. Complete the summary with the words from the text.**

Joe Powell isn't 1. f \_\_\_\_\_ as a film star, but he is a 2. p \_\_\_\_\_ stuntman. He has 3. p \_\_\_\_\_ in more than a 4. h \_\_\_\_\_ films. He has 5. b \_\_\_\_\_ in 6. s \_\_\_\_\_ James Bond films. His job is very 7. d \_\_\_\_\_, but his worst 8. a \_\_\_\_\_ was his broken 9. l \_\_\_\_\_. He has had no training how to 10. p \_\_\_\_\_ a stunt, but his stunts seem very 11. r \_\_\_\_\_ because he really falls 12. o \_\_\_\_\_ the cliff or a tall building.

**TASK 4. Find synonyms of these words in the text.**

SYNONYMS	
1. two times	_____
2. take part in	_____
3. a few	_____
4. well known	_____
5. afraid	_____
6. excellent	_____

**TASK 5. Find antonyms of these words in the text.**

ANTONYMS	
1. below	_____
2. unknown	_____
3. best	_____
4. easy	_____
5. begin	_____
6. go up a cliff	_____

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. danger → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. build → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. drive → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. box → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. fame → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. real → \_\_\_\_\_ ; \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. excite → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. perform → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. usual → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Insert the correct prepositions. Use the text to help you.**

- 1. to jump \_\_\_\_\_ the cliff
- 2. the house is \_\_\_\_\_ fire
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ the roof \_\_\_\_\_ a house
- 4. the planes crashed \_\_\_\_\_ the dessert
- 5. a soldier \_\_\_\_\_ the army
- 6. a tree fell \_\_\_\_\_ the car
- 7. to travel all \_\_\_\_\_ the world
- 8. to work \_\_\_\_\_ the office
- 9. you can count \_\_\_\_\_ him
- 10. carry \_\_\_\_\_ with your work

**TASK 8. Choose the correct option.**

1. Joe Powell **jumped** / **has jumped** of the planes many times.
2. The cable car **has been** / **was** 350 metres above the ground when he had a fight there.
3. He **has been** / **was** a soldier in the British Army in World War II.
4. Joe **performed** / **has performed** in the film *Cleopatra* in 1962.
5. He **participated** / **has participated** in the films together with famous actors.
6. He **has had** / **had** a bad accident when a horse fell on him.
7. He is an excellent stuntman though he **didn't have** / **hasn't had** any training.
8. He **has been** / **was** in the film industry for many years.

**TASK 9. Fill in the gaps with the verbs in Present Perfect tense, positive or negative. Use the text to help you.**

1. Joe Powell \_\_\_\_\_ out of planes and trains.
2. Joe \_\_\_\_\_ off high buildings.
3. He \_\_\_\_\_ a fight on the roof of a cable car.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of cars.
5. You \_\_\_\_\_ him in many films.
6. He \_\_\_\_\_ any training.
7. Joe \_\_\_\_\_ a soldier.
8. He \_\_\_\_\_ up boxing.
9. You \_\_\_\_\_ his name.
10. Joe \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of people.

## 45. ANDREA BOCELLI

**Read the text and do the tasks. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

Nature has taken something away from him, but it has also given him something beautiful – these are the words that are so true when you think about Andrea Bocelli. You don't have to be an opera fan to appreciate the talent and charisma that Bocelli has. When you know how much he has achieved in life despite his blindness, there is nothing else you can do but admire him. And then you understand that you shouldn't complain that your life has been so difficult lately, or it is impossible to do one thing or another.

Andrea Bocelli is an Italian opera tenor and multi-instrumentalist. Since 1982, Bocelli has recorded 15 solo studio albums of both pop and classical music, three greatest hits albums, and nine complete operas, selling over 75 million records worldwide. He has had success as a performer, bringing classical music to the top of international pop charts. His first album, *Romanza*, is one of the best-selling albums of all time.

Bocelli was born on September 22, 1958. He was diagnosed with glaucoma when he was only 5 months old. Bocelli grew up on his family farm where they sold farm machinery and made wine in the small village in Tuscany, Italy. Bocelli showed a great passion for music as a young boy. He started piano lessons at age 6 and later learned to play other instruments: the flute, saxophone, trumpet, trombone, guitar, and drums. By age 7, he was able to recognize the famous voices of the time and tried to copy the great singers. He became completely blind at age 12, following a football accident. He was hit in the eye during a match.

But his life didn't stop there. Bocelli never stopped singing during his childhood. He gave his first concert in a small village not far from where he was born, and he won his first song competition at age 14 with *O sole mio*. He finished secondary school, and then he studied law at the University of Pisa. To earn money, he performed in piano bars in the evenings. He completed law school and spent one year working as a lawyer.

His big break came in 1992, when Pavarotti heard him sing *Miserere*. The international glory and success have followed Bocelli ever since. He has sung at music festivals, in open-air theatres and best concert halls, he has performed for the Pope, the presidents, the kings and the Queen. During his career, he's worked with many great artists. "I've learned something from all of my colleagues, and an awful lot from some of them", says Bocelli.

Although he is blind, Bocelli has enjoyed horseback riding for the most of his life, and he has always been the greatest fan of the football club Inter Milan.

He is over 60, but he has no wish to slow down. Since the pandemic started, he has spent a lot of time at the piano. He has just published his autobiography, *The Music of Silence: A Memoir*, and his newest album *Believe* is based on three principals: faith, hope and charity.

Adapted from:

*The Music of Silence*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20].

Prieiga per internetą: [https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/6168.The\\_Music\\_of\\_Silence](https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/6168.The_Music_of_Silence)

Interview: *Andrea Bocelli*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.readersdigest.co.uk/culture/music/interview-andrea-bocelli>

*Andrea Bocelli*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrea\\_Bocelli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrea_Bocelli)

**TASK 1. Correct the statements according to the text. There are three sentences that you do not need to correct.**

1. Andrea Bocelli is an Italian pop singer and multi-instrumentalist.
  2. Bocelli has sold almost 75 million records worldwide.
  3. His newest album is one of the best-selling albums of all time.
  4. He became blind when he was only 5 months old.
  5. Bocelli loved music even as a young boy.
  6. Andrea Bocelli can play seven musical instruments.
  7. When he was 7, he sang together with the great singers of the time.
  8. Bocelli became a successful performer after Pavarotti heard him singing.
  9. He has enjoyed playing football for the most of his life.
- Bocelli wants to retire because he is over 60.

**TASK 2. Complete the summary. Use the information from the text to help you.**

Andrea Bocelli is one of the most well-known Italian 1. \_\_\_\_\_ tenors. He is also one of the most successful pop and classical music singers of all times and has recorded many 2. \_\_\_\_\_ that are sold worldwide. He is not only a singer, he can also play different musical 3. \_\_\_\_\_. Thousands of people come to his 4. \_\_\_\_\_ and enjoy listening to his wonderful voice. He has performed at different 5. \_\_\_\_\_, in open-air theatres and best concert halls.

Bocelli 6. \_\_\_\_\_ up in a small village in Tuscany and started his piano 7. \_\_\_\_\_ at the age of six. He enjoyed 8. \_\_\_\_\_ football when he was a child and wanted to become a professional football player when he grew up, but when he was 12, he was hit with a ball during a football match, and after that he became completely 9. \_\_\_\_\_. Later he studied law, but he never stopped 10. \_\_\_\_\_. His great day came when another Italian singer, Luciano Pavarotti 11. \_\_\_\_\_ him singing. The next morning he 12. \_\_\_\_\_ famous.

**TASK 3. Answer the questions about Andrea Bocelli in no more than four words.**

1. Where does Andrea Bocelli come from? \_\_\_\_\_
2. What happened to him when he was 12? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Which instrument did he learn to play first? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Where did Bocelli grow up? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What did his parents sell? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Who did he try to copy when he was young? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Why did he perform in piano bars in the evenings? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Who helped him start his international career? \_\_\_\_\_
9. What hobbies does Bocelli have? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Has he published any books? \_\_\_\_\_



**TASK 4. Match the words in three columns to make phrases from the text.**

1. talent	and of for	music
2. glory		queen
3. passion		classical
4. pop		charisma
5. king		silence
6. music		success

**TASK 5. Match the words in columns A and B to make phrases. Use the text to help you.**

A	B
1. classical	school
2. farm	club
3. secondary	festival
4. piano	machinery
5. music	hall
6. concert	music
7. horseback	bar
8. football	riding

**TASK 6. Find the words in the text that are made from these words.**

- 1. beauty → \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. blind → \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. possible → \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. instrument → \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. classic → \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. perform → \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. national → \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. machine → \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. fame → \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. complete → \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. compete → \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. law → \_\_\_\_\_

**TASK 7. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words on the right.**

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 1. The singer was very nervous, but she sang absolutely _____.       | BEAUTIFUL |
| 2. He has become one of the most _____ writers in the country.       | SUCCESS   |
| 3. Everybody was shocked when the _____ died on stage.               | PERFORM   |
| 4. She wanted to change her life and do something _____ different.   | COMPLETE  |
| 5. The Eurovision song _____ takes place every May.                  | COMPETE   |
| 6. He didn't want to follow his family tradition and become a _____. | LAW       |

**TASK 8. Ask questions to the given answers using Present Perfect or Past Simple. Use the text to help you.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? - 15.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? - September 22, 1958.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? - On his family farm.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? - The famous voices of the time.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? - At age 14.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? - Law.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? - At music festivals, in open-air theatres and best concert halls.
8. \_\_\_\_\_? - With great artists.
9. \_\_\_\_\_? - Horseback riding.
10. \_\_\_\_\_? - His autobiography.

## ANSWER KEY

## 1. MY FAMILY

## TASK 1.

1. C
2. B
3. B
4. A
5. C

## TASK 2.

1. teacher
2. Australia
3. cook
4. four
5. parents

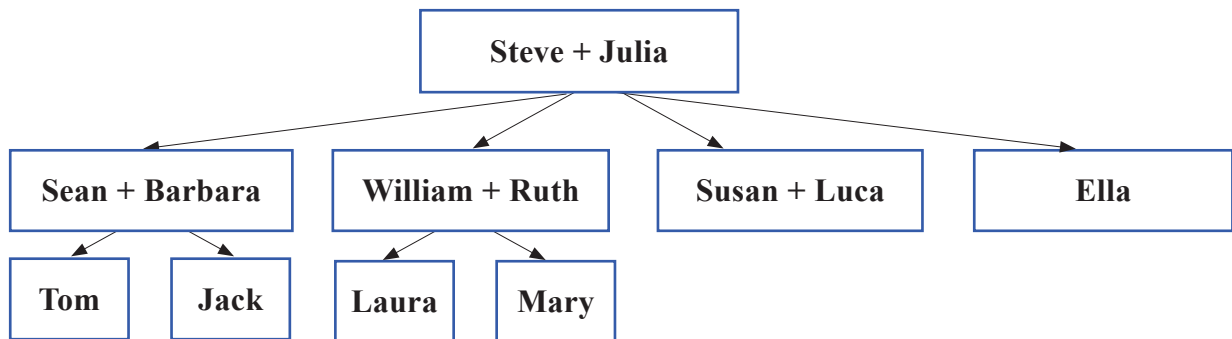
## TASK 3.

1. Laura and Mary
2. Susan
3. Ella and Susan
4. William
5. Steve and Julia

## TASK 4.

1. F
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. F

## TASK 5.



## TASK 6.

1. Where is my brother's computer?
2. My parents' farm is near Derby.
3. My sister's name is Susan.
4. My brother's wife is from Australia.
5. What does Susan's husband do?
6. Steve and Julia's son lives in London.
7. The children's room is the biggest in the house.
8. William's daughters speak four languages.
9. My nephews' horses are on the farm.
10. His daughter's dream is to become a doctor.

## TASK 7.

- |                 |              |                     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------|
| 1. my uncle     | 5. my cousin | 9. his parents      |
| 2. his niece    | 6. his twin  | 10. his grandfather |
| 3. her nephew   | 7. their son |                     |
| 4. our daughter | 8. her aunt  |                     |

## TASK 8.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Are you from London (England)?                  | 6. Are they in college?                       |
| 2. Is your family big?                             | 7. Is the food in their restaurant delicious? |
| 3. Are you ... (any age, except "twenty")?         | 8. Are you married?                           |
| 4. Is Barbara from Australia?                      | 9. Are they retired?                          |
| 5. Is he a ... (any profession, except "surgeon")? | 10. Are your nephews at university / college? |

## TASK 9.

- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. racing     | 4. teacher |
| 2. Australian | 5. really  |
| 3. programmer | 6. rarely  |

## TASK 10.

Kelly Ashton 1. is a young actress from a small village of Portree in Scotland. 2. Her parents 3. aren't old yet, and they 4. are actors, too. 5. They have two more children, Tim and Roberta. 6. Their son Tim 7. is a famous photographer, and 8. his photo albums 9. are very popular. 10. Their eldest daughter 11. is a journalist, and 12. she works in Edinburgh. She 13. isn't very happy living in a big city, so 14. she wants to go back to Portree.

Portree 15. is famous for 16. its coloured houses which stand on the lake shore. 17. It is very popular among tourists, especially in summer when the weather 18. is good.

“I 19. am always happy when 20. I go back to Portree”, says Kelly. “21. My boyfriend often comes with me because 22. he likes fishing. The water in the lake 23. is cold, but there is a lot of different fish in 24. it. We get up early in the morning and go to the lake. 25. He fishes, and 26. I enjoy the view of the lake and the mountains. We don't like the noise of a big city, 27. we like peace and quiet of our small village. We like good food and cooking, and 28. our dinner 29. is always delicious – what can be better than the fresh fish from the lake!”

**2. FATHER AND DAUGHTER – WHOSE DAY IS MORE STRESSFUL?**

**TASK 1.**

B

**TASK 2.**

A. 7.15  
B. 12.10

C. 8.45  
D. 22.00

E. 8.00  
F. 13.00

**TASK 3.**

1. and  
2. but

3. although  
4. because

5. so

**TASK 4.**

1. T  
2. F

3. T  
4. T

5. F  
6. T

7. F  
8. T

**TASK 5.**

1. chef / cook / owner  
2. restaurant  
3. come / are  
4. three  
5. makes / has  
6. newspaper  
7. two  
8. fruit  
9. vegetables  
10. breakfast

11. lunch  
12. customers / clients  
13. (special) (day) menu / special menu for the day / day  
14. 15. 16. restaurant / family (children and wife) / mother (mother and aunt)  
17. evening(s)  
18. sofa  
19. bed

**TASK 6.**

A. relaxed    B. tired

**TASK 7.**

1. He has a coffee and cereal.  
2. He reads the sports section.  
3. He goes to the market.  
4. He checks the reservations and emails.  
5. He starts cooking at 10.30.  
6. He has three / 3 cups of coffee.  
7. They arrive at 1.00 pm.  
8. They have eighty-five / 85 customers.

9. He asks if they are happy with the food. Because he wants to have a good restaurant.  
10. Because he doesn't have time to relax.  
11. He makes / cooks dinner for his family / children and his wife.  
12. He visits his mother (and his aunt).

**TASK 8.**

- |           |              |                |                 |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. always | 3. usually   | 5. often       | 7. occasionally |
| 2. never  | 4. sometimes | 6. hardly ever |                 |

**TASK 9.**

1. No, he doesn't. Nick / he reads the sports section of the newspaper every morning.
2. No, he doesn't. Amelia and her sister wake up before him / their brother.
3. No, he doesn't. Nick / he buys fruit and vegetables in the market.
4. No, they don't. They / students don't have much time to rest / relax. / They have only 15 minutes to relax.
5. No, they don't. They / customers suddenly arrive at the same time.
6. ✓
7. No, he doesn't. Nick / he goes home (in the afternoon) for a couple of hours (to be with the family).
8. No, she doesn't. Amelia / she wants to go to university.
9. No, she doesn't. Nick's mother / she lives with her sister / Nick's aunt.
10. No, they don't. They watch TV at home.

**TASK 10.**

- |                 |                   |                 |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. is           | 10. am            | 19. don't spend |
| 2. has          | 11. are           | 20. has         |
| 3. gets         | 12. drinks        | 21. comes       |
| 4. makes        | 13. doesn't have  | 22. are         |
| 5. goes         | 14. doesn't enjoy | 23. don't want  |
| 6. buys         | 15. doesn't have  |                 |
| 7. get          | 16. goes          |                 |
| 8. doesn't wake | 17. makes         |                 |
| 9. works        | 18. doesn't cook  |                 |

**TASK 11.**

- |                   |                   |                  |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. usually        | 5. chatting       | 9. impossible    |
| 2. reservation(s) | 6. suddenly       | 10. occasionally |
| 3. really         | 7. instruction(s) | 11. luckily      |
| 4. sleepy         | 8. teacher        |                  |

### 3. MY DAILY ACTIVITIES

#### TASK 1.

- |                    |                       |                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. (I) get up      | 6. (B) get to         | 11. (O) spend time  |
| 2. (A) alarm clock | 7. (M) late           | 12. (E) do exercise |
| 3. (G) get dressed | 8. (K) go home        | 13. (J) go to bed   |
| 4. (C) breakfast   | 9. (D) dinner         | 14. (F) fall asleep |
| 5. (P) take a bus  | 10. (L) go for a walk | 15. (R) weekend     |

#### TASK 2.

##### I.

- |                 |          |                    |          |
|-----------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| 1. do           | 3. makes | 5. feeds / walks / | 6. makes |
| 2. to get ready | 4. pack  | feeds and walks    |          |

##### II.

- |                  |         |           |          |
|------------------|---------|-----------|----------|
| 1. clean / brush | 3. go   | 5. change | 7. clean |
| 2. have          | 4. have | 6. wash   |          |

#### TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 3. G | 5. B | 7. F |
| 2. H | 4. D | 6. E | 8. C |

#### TASK 4.

- |                |                  |                  |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. get home    | 3. rise / get up | 5. go downstairs |
| 2. get dressed | 4. wake up       |                  |

#### TASK 5.

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. I don't get up at 6:00.        | 7. They don't go to the movies on Saturdays. |
| 2. She doesn't wake me up.        | 8. I like cooking.                           |
| 3. My cousin calls me every day.  | 9. He watches the news on TV in the morning. |
| 4. His brother isn't in the army. | 10. I am not good at mathematics.            |
| 5. We have lunch at home.         |  |
| 6. They aren't husband and wife.  |  |

#### TASK 6.

- |          |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. is    | 6. finish | 11. do    |
| 2. get   | 7. swim   | 12. watch |
| 3. have  | 8. sails  | 13. are   |
| 4. learn | 9. plays  | 14. is    |
| 5. start | 10. play  | 15. am    |

**TASK 7.**

1. My children always get up at 7 am.
2. They never work on Sundays.
3. Do you usually go to work by bus?
4. They hardly ever visit their parents.
5. We don't often go to the gym.
6. I am never late for work.
7. Do they always have breakfast at home?
8. Our friends often stay with us.
9. She doesn't always cook dinner.
10. (Sometimes) He (sometimes) surprises me with flowers (sometimes).
11. Does she usually read books in bed?
12. They don't usually clean the house on weekdays.

**TASK 8.**

- |            |               |          |
|------------|---------------|----------|
| 1. usually | 3. overnight  | 5. movie |
| 2. finally | 4. travelling |          |



**4. NIGHT AND DAY AROUND THE MILKY WAY**

**TASK 1.**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 3. D | 5. A |
| 2. E | 4. C |      |

**TASK 2.**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. T |
| 2. T | 4. F | 6. F |

**TASK 3.**

- |          |              |            |
|----------|--------------|------------|
| 1. razor | 3. crew      | 5. sponge  |
| 2. view  | 4. take over | 6. shuttle |

**TASK 4.**

1. What is always different?
2. How many hours do they have to prepare for the day?
3. What do crew members brush?
4. What is it impossible to have?
5. What is a difficult task?
6. What do they take of their activities?
7. Who sends photos home?
8. When / What time do the crew start work?
9. Why do the crew take a short break in the afternoon?
10. Where do the crew go at 10:41?
11. What do they do?
12. What razors do the men use to shave?

**TASK 5.**

1. Who wakes the crew up at 6:41?
  2. What does Mission Control do at 6:41?
  3. When / What time does Mission Control wake the crew up?
2. 1. Who gets morning messages from Mission Control?
  2. What do they get from Mission Control?
  3. What messages do they get from Mission Control?
3. 1. Who starts work at 8:45?
  2. What do the crew do at 8:45?
  3. What do the crew start at 8:45?
  4. When / What time do the crew start work?

4. 1. How often do they walk in space for six hours?
2. Who walks in space for six hours each day?
3. What do they do for six hours each day?
4. Where do they walk for six hours each day?
5. How long do they walk in space each day?

**TASK 6.**

1. How does Mission Control wake the crew up?
2. How much time do they have to prepare for the day?
3. What do they get from the Mission Control?
4. How do the crew wash themselves?
5. What do they use to shave?
6. When / What time do the crew start work?
7. How much time do they have to do each task?
8. When / What time do they finish work?
9. What do they look at?
10. What do they do at 10:41 a.m.?

**TASK 7.**

1. Do they listen to different music?
2. Is shaving a difficult task for the crew?
3. Do they work eight hours every day?
4. Who takes photos of beautiful views?
5. How long do they spend in space?
6. Do you have to help each other?
7. Is the break for lunch long?
8. Are the meals good for the crew?
9. What do they do in the evening?
10. Does the Earth look beautiful?
11. When is the time to go to bed?
12. Does Mission Control take over for the night?

**TASK 8.**

- |                |               |                |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. traditional | 4. impossible | 7. fortunately |
| 2. American    | 5. shaving    |                |
| 3. exactly     | 6. closely    |                |

5. "MY JOB IS SPECIAL!" SAYS PETER JOHANSON

**TASK 1.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Most people's   | 6. Gustavo and Peter / Peter and his friend       |
| 2. Places  | 7. Go/going to bed at different times             |
| 3. Destinations / places   | 8. Keeps apart / keeps away                       |
| 4. To have friends   | 9. Peter's wife and two children / Peter's family |
| 5. Communicate / speak / write to each other / keep in contact / stay in contact |   |

**TASK 2.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. at / by 8.30 or 9.00  | 4. isn't easy  |
| 2. is special / exciting   | 5. (far) away / (many) thousands of miles away / separated |
| 3. His best friend / his friend (from Japan / Tokyo / Japanese friend) | 6. is great  |

**TASK 3.**

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. B | 5. C | 7. C |
| 2. A | 4. C | 6. B |      |

**TASK 4.**

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. e | 3. c | 5. a | 7. d |
| 2. g | 4. f | 6. h | 8. b |

**TASK 5.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. By / at 8:30 or 9:00 am.                           | 6. Sushi.                                    |
| 2. At (about) 5: pm.                                  | 7. Brazilia.                                 |
| 3. He flies.  | 8. (In) New York.                            |
| 4. In many different countries.                       | 9. He misses them very much.                 |
| 5. He has dinner with his best friend and his family. | 10. His family. / His wife and his children. |

**TASK 6.**

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. When do most people get up?        | 8. What do they love to watch / watching?              |
| 2. What do people have / do at noon?  | 9. When / What time does he sometimes go to bed?       |
| 3. Who do they have dinner with?      | 10. Why do his kids think it's a great / exciting job? |
| 4. What does he do? / What's his job? |  |
| 5. Where does he fly?                 |  |
| 6. Where does his best friend live?   |  |
| 7. How do they stay in touch?         |  |

**TASK 7.**

1. Is my job special?
2. Does she miss her family?
3. How do they sometimes travel?
4. When do you have your holiday?
5. Is basketball his favourite sports?
6. Are they at home in the evenings?
7. Does she drive to work every morning?
8. What do they usually have for dinner?
9. Do you always have lunch at noon?
10. Do you have a lot of good friends?

**TASK 8.**

- |               |               |             |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. finally    | 4. different  | 7. addition |
| 2. dinner     | 5. usually    | 8. exciting |
| 3. commercial | 6. surprising |             |

## 6. SHEILA'S HOBBY

### TASK 1.

- |                     |                      |                |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 1. (Tropical) fish. | 3. In the Caribbean. | 5. In England. |
| 2. In her bedroom.  | 4. No, she can't.    |                |

### TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. T |
| 2. F | 4. T |      |

### TASK 3.

- |            |                |              |
|------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. Sheila. | 2. Angel fish. | 3. Aquarium. |
|------------|----------------|--------------|

### TASK 4.

- |          |               |          |
|----------|---------------|----------|
| 1. Huge. | 3. Aquarium.  | 5. Feed. |
| 2. Dive. | 4. Volunteer. |          |

### TASK 5.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Sheila doesn't live in France.               | 9. Sheila didn't get her first fish when she was ten.       |
| 2. Sheila has a hobby.                          | 10. Her first fish weren't salmon.                          |
| 3. She doesn't collect pictures of fish.        | 11. Sheila wasn't in Canada last year.                      |
| 4. Sheila doesn't have a shark in her aquarium. | 12. Sheila didn't go to Canada last year.                   |
| 5. She likes travelling.                        | 13. Sheila didn't take pictures of the whales in the ocean. |
| 6. Sheila isn't a zoo keeper.                   | 14. She saw (some) sharks.                                  |
| 7. Sheila is young.                             |   |
| 8. She can't feed all the animals at the zoo.   |   |

### TASK 6.

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. What does Sheila collect?      | 10. Why can't Sheila feed sharks?  |
| 2. What fish does Sheila collect? | 11. When did she start collecting fish?                                      |
| 3. Where is her / the aquarium?   | 12. What were her first fish?  |
| 4. Where does she sometimes go?   | 13. When was Sheila in the Caribbean? / When did Sheila go to the Caribbean? |
| 5. What does Sheila like?         | 14. Where was Sheila last year?  |
| 6. Where is Sheila from?          | 15. Why did Sheila go to the Caribbean? / Why was Sheila in the Caribbean?   |
| 7. What does Sheila love?         | 16. What did Sheila see in the Caribbean?                                    |
| 8. What does Sheila do?           |  |
| 9. Where does Sheila work?        |  |

**TASK 7.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1.  | 2.   |
| 1. Who loves the ocean?                   | 1. Who has an unusual hobby?                 |
| 2. What does Sheila love?                 | 2. What does Sheila have?                    |
|   | 3. What hobby does Sheila have?              |
| 3.  | 4.   |
| 1. Who sometimes goes to Australia?       | 1. Who is a volunteer at the zoo in England? |
| 2. How often does Sheila go to Australia? | 2. What is Sheila? / What does Sheila do?    |
| 3. Where does Sheila sometimes go?        | 3. Where is Sheila a volunteer?              |

**TASK 8.**

- |            |             |               |              |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. unusual | 2. tropical | 3. travelling | 4. beautiful |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|

**7. HOW TO SPEND YOUR TIME DIFFERENTLY**

**TASK 1.**

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 3. T | 5. T | 7. T |
| 2. F | 4. F | 6. T | 8. T |

**TASK 2.**

1. (People) who enjoy nature / like adventures / want to do something good.
2. Tree climbers.
3. No. / No, it's not.
4. (You cut / take) to cut / take small pieces from the youngest branches and plant them.
5. No. / No, you can't.
6. Yes. / Yes, they are.
7. Hundreds / thousands.

**TASK 3.**

- |             |             |               |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. To plant | 5. Chance   | 9. Cool       |
| 2. To save  | 6. Stuff    | 10. Branch    |
| 3. Story    | 7. To climb | 11. Volunteer |
| 4. Project  | 8. Whole    | 12. Rucksack  |

**TASK 4.**

- |          |                 |         |
|----------|-----------------|---------|
| 1. have  | 5. take         | 9. is   |
| 2. want  | 6. plant        | 10. are |
| 3. is    | 7. doesn't seem |         |
| 4. climb | 8. is           |         |

**TASK 5.**

1. His project is successful.
2. These trees aren't old.
3. That sounds very interesting.
4. You don't have to wait to join the project.
5. Jake doesn't think that it is dangerous.
6. The trees don't grow very fast.
7. They don't have to be fit to join the project.
8. The view isn't boring.

**TASK 6.**

1. Where do / did they travel to? / Where do / did they travel to climb trees?
2. What do they do?
3. How tall are some / the trees?
4. Why do they climb the trees?
5. Is it safe (up) there / on top of the trees?
6. What is the goal / aim of the project? / What do they want to do?

**TASK 7.**

- |                |             |               |
|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. excitingly  | 3. height   | 5. safe       |
| 2. interesting | 4. building | 6. difference |



## 8. TOWN AND COUNTRYSIDE

### TASK 1.

1. 800 years old
2. snowdrops and tulips
3. a few
4. by car or by public transport (bus or train)
5. to the countryside
6. Because it is in a remote place. / Because there are no people there. / It is far away from the city.
7. Yes, it is. It belonged to Laura's great-grandfather.
8. Because it has all the modern conveniences.

### TASK 2.

- |  |                 |              |
|--|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. public transport (a bus or a train) | 3. a shopaholic | 6. organic   |
| 2. convenient                          | 4. no noise     | 7. amusement |
|  | 5. safe         | 8. railway   |

### TASK 3.

- |   |                 |                                       |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. lovely, pleasing, attractive, stunning, impressive | 3. hustle       | 6. remote, faraway, distant, isolated |
| 2. peaceful, calm, quiet                              | 4. vibrant      |                                       |
|   | 5. little, tiny |                                       |

### TASK 4.

- |                |                        |                   |
|----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. interesting | 3. love / enjoy / like | 5. nearby / close |
| 2. different   | 4. tiny                | 6. weekends       |

### TASK 5.

- |                     |                   |                     |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. shopping centre  | 5. local people   | 9. hospital         |
| 2. park             | 6. library        | 10. railway station |
| 3. night club       | 7. museum         |                     |
| 4. public transport | 8. amusement park |                     |

### TASK 6.

- |                |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. There is    | 5. There is     | 9. There is     |
| 2. There isn't | 6. Are there    | 10. Is there    |
| 3. There are   | 7. There aren't | 11. There isn't |
| 4. There are   | 8. Are there    | 12. There isn't |

**TASK 7.**

- |          |             |             |             |              |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. It is | 3. It is    | 5. It is    | 7. There is | 9. It is     |
| 2. It is | 4. There is | 6. There is | 8. There is | 10. There is |

**TASK 8.**

- |                        |              |                 |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. absolutely          | 6. famous    | 11. peaceful    |
| 2. impressive          | 7. central   | 12. easily      |
| 3. interesting         | 8. different | 13. inviting    |
| 4. pleasing / pleasant | 9. colourful | 14. electrical  |
| 5. attractive          | 10. stunning | 15. convenience |

**TASK 9.**

- |        |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|
| 1. an  | 7. –    | 13. a   |
| 2. a   | 8. the  | 14. the |
| 3. –   | 9. the  | 15. the |
| 4. –   | 10. –   | 16. the |
| 5. the | 11. the | 17. a   |
| 6. a   | 12. the | 18. -   |

9. 1. GO DOWN

**TASK 1.**

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. B | 3. A |
| 2. D | 4. E |

**TASK 2.**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 3. D | 5. D |
| 2. C | 4. C | 6. B |

**TASK 3.**

- |          |             |            |
|----------|-------------|------------|
| 1. share | 3. peaceful | 5. cramped |
| 2. damp  | 4. create   | 6. convert |

**TASK 4.**

- |             |            |             |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. peaceful | 3. damp    | 5. converts |
| 2. share    | 4. creates | 6. cramped  |

**TASK 5.**

- |                     |                      |                     |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Yes, there are.  | 4. Yes, there is.    | 7. Yes, there is.   |
| 2. Yes, there is.   | 5. Yes, there are.   | 8. No, there isn't. |
| 3. No, there isn't. | 6. No, there aren't. |                     |

**TASK 6.**

- |              |                |                  |
|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. There are | 5. there are   | 9. there are     |
| 2. there is  | 6. there are   | 10. There is     |
| 3. there is  | 7. There isn't | 11. There aren't |
| 4. There is  | 8. there is    |                  |

**TASK 7.**

- |                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| 1. building; builder(s) | 3. dining |
| 2. usually              | 4. cooker |

**TASK 8.**

- |        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. a   | 5. the | 9. a    | 13. –   | 17. the |
| 2. –   | 6. –   | 10. a   | 14. the | 18. the |
| 3. the | 7. an  | 11. –   | 15. a   | 19. the |
| 4. the | 8. –   | 12. the | 16. the | 20. the |

## 9. 2. GO DOWN

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. B | 3. A |
| 2. D | 4. E |

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 3. D | 5. D |
| 2. C | 4. C | 6. B |

## TASK 3.

- |          |             |          |
|----------|-------------|----------|
| 1. share | 4. attic    | 7. quiet |
| 2. wet   | 5. small    |          |
| 3. walk  | 6. bathroom |          |

## TASK 4.

- |             |          |        |
|-------------|----------|--------|
| 1. quiet    | 4. walks | 7. wet |
| 2. share    | 5. attic |        |
| 3. bathroom | 6. small |        |

## TASK 5.

- |                     |                      |                     |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Yes, there are.  | 4. Yes, there is.    | 7. Yes, there is.   |
| 2. Yes, there is.   | 5. Yes, there are.   | 8. No, there isn't. |
| 3. No, there isn't. | 6. No, there aren't. |                     |

## TASK 6.

- |              |                |                  |
|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. There are | 5. there are   | 9. there are     |
| 2. there is  | 6. there are   | 10. There is     |
| 3. there is  | 7. There isn't | 11. There aren't |
| 4. There is  | 8. there is    |                  |

## TASK 7.

- |                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| 1. building; builder(s) | 3. dining |
| 2. usually              | 4. cooker |

## TASK 8.

- |        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. a   | 5. the | 9. a    | 13. –   | 17. the |
| 2. –   | 6. –   | 10. a   | 14. the | 18. the |
| 3. the | 7. an  | 11. –   | 15. a   | 19. the |
| 4. the | 8. –   | 12. the | 16. the | 20. the |

**10. WHERE DO YOU LIVE?**

**TASK 1**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. F |
| 2. T | 4. F |      |

**TASK 2**

- |                  |                        |                       |
|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. grow(s)       | 3. feel                | 5. to chat / chatting |
| 2. makes / cooks | 4. to spend / spending |                       |

**TASK 3**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. b | 3. a |
|------|------|------|

**TASK 4**

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. detached / beautiful /<br>classical style / two-storey | 12. cosy               |
| 2. centre   | 13. photos             |
| 3. flowers  | 14. walls              |
| 4 – 7. vegetables, trees, bushes, flowers                 | 15. fireplace          |
| 8. study  | 16 – 17. warm, relaxed |
| 9. cooking  | 18. upstairs           |
| 10. kitchen   | 19. bookcase           |
| 11. sitting room  | 20. computer games     |
|   | 21. online             |

**TASK 5.**

- |                |            |              |
|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. kitchen     | 5. bedroom | 9. shelf     |
| 2. dining room | 6. messy   | 10. building |
| 3. bathroom    | 7. bed     |              |
| 4. living room | 8. carpet  |              |

**TASK 6.**

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. There is    | 6. There isn't  |
| 2. There isn't | 7. There is     |
| 3. There are   | 8. There aren't |
| 4. There isn't | 9. There are    |
| 5. There are   | 10. There is    |

**TASK 7.**

1. Is there... – Yes, there is.
2. Are there... – Yes, there are.
3. Is there... – No, there isn't.
4. Are there... – No, there aren't.
5. Are there... – Yes, there are.
6. Is there... – No, there isn't.
7. Is there... – Yes, there is.
8. Is there... – No, there isn't.
9. Are there... – No, there aren't.
10. Are there... – Yes, there are.

**TASK 8.**

- |              |            |                |
|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. beautiful | 5. living  | 9. interesting |
| 2. classical | 6. dining  | 10. really     |
| 3. building  | 7. flowery |                |
| 4. friendly  | 8. messy   |                |

**11. WHO INVENTED THE SHOPPING CENTRE?**

**TASK 1.**

- |                   |                      |                   |
|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. An architect   | 3. A shopping centre | 4. Two.           |
| 2. No, he didn't. | Southdale.           | 5. No, he didn't. |

**TASK 2.**

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 3. T | 5. T |
| 2. F | 4. F |      |

**TASK 3.**

- |                   |                |         |
|-------------------|----------------|---------|
| 1. 1938           | 3. Minneapolis | 5. ugly |
| 2. more beautiful | 4. pleasant    |         |

**TASK 4.**

- |                |                   |             |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. traditional | 5. (an) architect | 9. pleasant |
| 2. ugly        | 6. (to) invent    | 10. modern  |
| 3. afterwards  | 7. (to) close     |             |
| 4. (a) dollar  | 8. usual          |             |

**TASK 5.**

- |                   |                 |                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. couldn't speak | 3. couldn't buy | 5. can spend     |
| 2. could design   | 4. could have   | 6. can't compete |

**TASK 6.**

**A.**

1. quickly
2. successful
3. beautiful
4. shopping; shopper(s)
5. traditional
6. European
7. unfortunately
8. invention

**B.**

1. quickly
2. successfully
3. beautifully
4. traditionally
5. usually
6. pleasantly
7. popularly
8. newly
9. unfortunately

## 12. THE WORLD'S MOST FAMOUS MARKETS

### TASK 1.

- |                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a street market              | 4. Germany / Nurnberg |
| 2. (beautiful) rugs and carpets | 5. Sonora Market      |
| 3. Campo de'Fiori               |                       |

### TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 3. a | 5. c |
| 2. b | 4. a |      |

### TASK 3.

- |      |      |       |
|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 5. T | 9. F  |
| 2. T | 6. T | 10. T |
| 3. T | 7. F |       |
| 4. F | 8. F |       |

### TASK 4.

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Can... – Yes, you can.   | 5. Can... – No, you can't.  |
| 2. Can... – Yes, you can.   | 6. Can... – Yes, you can.   |
| 3. Can... – Yes, they can.  | 7. Can... – No, they can't. |
| 4. Can... – No, they can't. | 8. Can... – Yes, you can.   |

### TASK 5.

1. How can you shop nowadays?
2. Where can you find markets?
3. What can you buy in the Grand Bazaar / in Istanbul / in Turkey?
4. Where can you find Damnoen Saduak / a floating market?
5. What can you find in the oldest part of Rome?
6. Where can you find the Campo de'Fiori?
7. When can you buy Christmas decorations (toys / hand-made gifts) in Nurnberg?
8. What can you enjoy in Nurnberg?

### TASK 6.

- |                |              |                  |
|----------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. exciting    | 5. famous    | 9. decoration(s) |
| 2. traditional | 6. tropical  | 10. wonderful    |
| 3. beautiful   | 7. colourful | 11. unusual      |
| 4. floating    | 8. lively    | 12. marriage     |



**13. BEAUTY THROUGH AGES**

**TASK 1.**

1 D.

2. C.

3. A.

**TASK 2.**

1. F

5. F

9. F

2. F

6. T

10. F

3. T

7. T

4. T

8. F

**TASK 3.**

1. A woman who wants to work in the fashion industry
2. Greeks and Romans
3. Queen Elizabeth I

4. The most important people
5. Men and women in the Renaissance in Europe
6. (A famous designer) Coco Chanel

**TASK 4.**

1. slim

5. rich

9. famous

2. plump

6. awful, horrible

10. easy

3. attractive

7. fashionable

4. bald

8. dangerous

**TASK 5.**

1. exotic

5. different

9. famous

2. delicious

6. plump

10. pale

3. muscular

7. slim

4. fashionable

8. bald

**TASK 6.**

1. idea

3. smell

5. shave

2. fit

4. skin / body

**TASK 7.**

1. could

5. can't

2. can

6. couldn't

3. could

7. could

4. can't

8. could

**TASK 8.**

- |            |                 |                     |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. is      | 8. wears        | 15. doesn't like    |
| 2. studies | 9. doesn't wear | 16. am trying       |
| 3. loves   | 10. goes        | 17. looks           |
| 4. can't   | 11. is getting  | 18. isn't listening |
| 5. are     | 12. is          | 19. is calling      |
| 6. wants   | 13. wants       | 20. is              |
| 7. makes   | 14. is trying   | 21. want            |

**TASK 9.**

- |                |                  |           |
|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| 1. weight      | 5. rarely        | 9. famous |
| 2. different   | 6. horrible      | 10. sunny |
| 3. attractive  | 7. unfashionable |           |
| 4. fashionable | 8. dangerous     |           |

**TASK 10.**

- |                 |                |                |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. prettily     | 5. fashionably | 9. dangerously |
| 2. well         | 6. importantly | 10. easily     |
| 3. differently  | 7. awfully     |                |
| 4. attractively | 8. horribly    |                |

## 14. MUSIC AND CHARACTER

### TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. A | 5. D | 7. B |
| 2. – | 4. E | 6. F |      |

### TASK 2.

- |                |             |         |            |
|----------------|-------------|---------|------------|
| 1. personality | 2. a lot of | 3. like | 4. relaxed |
|----------------|-------------|---------|------------|

### TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. d | 3. f | 5. c | 7. a |
| 2. g | 4. b | 6. e |      |

### TASK 4.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. I often <u>think</u> about you.  | 6. Every week they <u>go</u> to the theatre.                   |
| 2. ✓  | 7. What's wrong? You <u>look</u> sad.                          |
| 3. I can't talk to you now, <u>I am listening</u> to the teacher.               | 8. I'll call you later, we <u>are having</u> dinner right now. |
| 4. We <u>have</u> a test every Friday.  | 9. ✓   |
| 5. Listen, his son <u>is playing</u> the drums now; it's not music, it's noise. | 10. <u>Does</u> our music taste <u>show</u> our personality?   |

### TASK 5.

1. Are classical music fans quiet?
2. What does professor Johnson say?
3. How do people often express themselves?
4. Is she listening to the music right now?
5. How many people are they asking?
6. Are you having a good time?
7. Are heavy metal fans the same everywhere?
8. Why are they making such noise?
9. What music do you like?
10. What does your musical taste say about you?

### TASK 6.

- |               |                 |               |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. rebellious | 5. personality  | 9. unhappy    |
| 2. classical  | 6. scientist(s) | 10. different |
| 3. lover(s)   | 7. surprising   | 11. perfectly |
| 4. talkative  | 8. creative     | 12. musical   |

## 15. CHARACTER DESCRIPTIONS

## TASKS 1 and 2.

<b>1. Jenny</b> Sociable + Honest + Greedy - Intellectual + Suspicious -	<b>3. Michael</b> Friendly + easy-going + forgetful - gentle + impulsive -	<b>5. Martin</b> Sad - Polite + Pessimistic - well-behaved + imaginative +	<b>7. Jo</b> Ambitious + Snobbish - Creative + Adventurous + Irresponsible -
<b>2. Laurence</b> Lazy - Witty + Clever + Outgoing + Rude -	<b>4. Elsa</b> Selfish - Energetic + Tidy + Cheerful + Impatient -	<b>6. Tim</b> Kind + Generous + Romantic + Possessive - Stubborn -	<b>8. Susan</b> Shy - Optimistic + Pleasant + Untidy - Warm +

## TASK 3.

1 – Martin	6 – Tim	11 – Susan
2 – Michael	7 – Susan	12 – Michael
3 – Martin	8 – Jenny	13 – 4
4 – Jo	9 – Jo	
5 – Elsa	10 – Laurence / Michael	

## TASK 4.

1. T	5. F (He is funny and loves parties)
2. F (He ate in an expensive restaurant.)	6. T
3. F (She sometimes eats chocolates and fattening food)	7. F (She thinks she is better)
4. T	8. F (She likes when they work as fast as she does)

## TASK 5.

1. they don't really mind	5. proper
2. nasty	6. terrible
3. for his own good	7. concern
4. on the other hand	8. tidy

## TASK 6.

1. really	3. homeless	5. fattening	7. safety
2. especially	4. lovely	6. seriously	

**TASK 7.**

- |             |                |               |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. well     | 5. cleverly    | 9. angrily    |
| 2. nicely   | 6. crazily     | 10. seriously |
| 3. nastily  | 7. properly    |               |
| 4. terribly | 8. importantly |               |

**TASK 8.**

- |                |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. selfishly   | 6. tidy       | 11. good      |
| 2. important   | 7. cheerfully | 12. serious   |
| 3. angrily     | 8. well       | 13. important |
| 4. slowly      | 9. politely   | 14. hard      |
| 5. impatiently | 10. sad       | 15. late      |

**TASK 9.**

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Does... - Yes, he does. | 5. Is... - Yes, she is.      |
| 2. Is... - No, she isn't.  | 6. Does... Yes, he does.     |
| 3. Do... - Yes, they do.   | 7. Are... - No, they aren't. |
| 4. Do... - No, I don't.    | 8. Is... - Yes, he is.       |

## 16. WHY DO PEOPLE WEAR UNIFORMS?

## TASK 1.

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. uniform      | 5. style       |
| 2. better       | 6. camouflage  |
| 3. same         | 7. white; grey |
| 4. armed forces |                |

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 3. d | 5. b |
| 2. a | 4. e |      |

## TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 4. T | 7. F |
| 2. F | 5. F |      |
| 3. F | 6. F |      |

## TASK 4.

- |               |                 |                  |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. wear       | 6. colour       | 11. green        |
| 2. uniform    | 7. country      | 12. light        |
| 3. different  | 8. similar      | 13. white / grey |
| 4. profession | 9. rank         | 14. grey / white |
| 5. better     | 10. environment | 15. paint        |

## TASK 5.

- |                 |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. am           | 10. am          | 19. am          |
| 2. am visiting  | 11. are         | 20. is          |
| 3. am...wearing | 12. is          | 21. is          |
| 4. is           | 13. is          | 22. is shining  |
| 5. is           | 14. is raining  | 23. isn't       |
| 6. are wearing  | 15. have        | 24. is swimming |
| 7. are skiing   | 16. aren't      | 25. are sailing |
| 8. want         | 17. are running | 26. is          |
| 9. drink        | 18. are wearing | 27. love        |

**TASK 6.**

1. What are you wearing today?
2. Can uniforms be different?
3. What do firemen wear?
4. What does she usually wear?
5. Are uniforms an important part of military service?
6. What does the uniform reflect?
7. Where is camouflage typically brown and green? / What colour is camouflage in jungle?
8. What colour is camouflage (for snowy conditions)?
9. Do soldiers wear uniform at / on weekends?
10. Does the uniform show subordination?
11. Can you wear a military uniform if you're not a soldier?
12. What are your colleagues wearing?

**TASK 7.**

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. probably      | 5. protection |
| 2. organization  | 6. typically  |
| 3. different     | 7. snowy      |
| 4. subordination |               |

**TASK 8.**

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. probably     | 5. importantly |
| 2. particularly | 6. typically   |
| 3. differently  | 7. lightly     |
| 4. specially    |                |

## 17. SUCCESS STORIES

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |       |
|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 5. F | 9. T  |
| 2. T | 6. T | 10. F |
| 3. F | 7. T |       |
| 4. F | 8. F |       |

## TASK 2.

1. J. K. Rowling was born in England.
2. She wanted to be a writer.
3. She was fluent in three languages.
4. She studied at Exeter University.
5. She worked as a researcher and a secretary in England.
6. J. K. Rowling got married when she lived in Portugal.
7. One company agreed to publish her book.
8. J. K. Rowling is one of the best-selling authors of all times.
9. Her books are translated into more than 80 different languages.
10. People have bought 500 million copies of her books.

## TASK 3.

- |                 |                               |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. 1971         | 7. Harry Potter               |
| 2. countries    | 8. writer / author / novelist |
| 3. Canada       | 9. languages                  |
| 4. twenties     | 10. more than / over 30       |
| 5. successful   |                               |
| 6. England / UK |                               |

## TASK 4.

- |                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. to decide   | 5. to want     | 9. to start    |
| 2. to change   | 6. to study    | 10. to receive |
| 3. to graduate | 7. to move     |                |
| 4. successful  | 8. (a) teacher |                |



**TASK 5.**

1. When was Elon Musk born?
2. Where were Elon Musk and his father born?
3. Was he very interested in computers?
4. How old was he when he created his first video game?
5. Were Elon Musk and J. K. Rowling born in the same country?
6. Was J. K. Rowling a very good student?
7. Was she accepted at Oxford University?
8. Where was she married?
9. Was her marriage happy?
10. Why was she on unemployment benefits?

**TASK 6.**

- |      |      |       |
|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 5. G | 9. F  |
| 2. E | 6. J | 10. D |
| 3. H | 7. B |       |
| 4. A | 8. I |       |

**TASK 7.**

- |                |                 |                  |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. successful  | 5. marriage     | 9. finally       |
| 2. different   | 6. jobless      | 10. publisher(s) |
| 3. electricity | 7. unemployment |                  |
| 4. teacher     | 8. creation     |                  |

**TASK 8.**

- |           |             |                 |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. is     | 8. made     | 15. owns        |
| 2. was    | 9. got      | 16. is          |
| 3. lived  | 10. decided | 17. creates     |
| 4. lives  | 11. changed | 18. has         |
| 5. is     | 12. moved   | 19. can't       |
| 6. went   | 13. studied | 20. don't think |
| 7. became | 14. became  |                 |

**18. BASIC COMBAT TRAINING:  
THE TEN-WEEK JOURNEY FROM CIVILIAN TO SOLDIER**

**TASK 1.**

- |                                       |                          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. civilians                          | 7. Reception             |
| 2. lasts / takes / is / continues for | 8. three                 |
| 3. time / course                      | 9. soldier / recruit     |
| 4. skills / things                    | 10. training             |
| 5. army / soldiers'                   | 11. foot                 |
| 6. Seven                              | 12. graduation / special |

**TASK 2.**

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| A. \$500               | D. medicine      |
| B. neighbours' address | E. family photos |
| C. flashlight          | F. suit          |

**TASK 3.**

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| A. computer | D. gun        |
| B. phone    | E. cigarettes |
| C. dog      | D. beer       |

**TASK 4.**

1. ten weeks
2. basic tactical and survival skills, how to shoot, rappel and march
3. to help them / to make the transition easier
4. Three (3)
5. 1, 2, 3 / red, white and blue
6. at /from the beginning / in phase 1 / in phase red
7. in phase 1 / red
8. in phase 1 / red
9. in phase 2 / white
10. in phase 2 / white
11. in phase 3 / blue
12. in phase 3 / blue
13. at the end of the course / after the course
14. their family and friends

## ANSWER KEY

---

### TASK 5.

- |                   |           |             |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. told           | 5. took   | 9. went     |
| 2. borrowed; gave | 6. came   | 10. watched |
| 3. brought; lent  | 7. got    |             |
| 4. said           | 8. looked |             |

### TASK 6.

- |                              |                              |                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. didn't go                 | 5. didn't go; wasn't         | 9. didn't learn  |
| 2. wanted; became            | 6. ate (+ wasn't - optional) | 10. didn't bring |
| 3. trained; lost             | 7. didn't reduce             |                  |
| 4. didn't sleep; didn't feel | 8. liked                     |                  |

### TASK 7.

During ten-weeks course, the recruits **1. learned** / -t basic tactical and survival skills. They also **2. studied** the basics of Army life. Before they **3. came**, they **4. had** to know what things to bring and how to prepare for the journey. They **5. talked** to the recruiter and **6. got** the necessary information. They **7. had** to bring their IDs and copies of other documents. The recruits **8. brought** personal belongings, such as toiletries and clothing. They **9. could** also bring money, cash and checks. But they **10. couldn't** bring expensive personal items, such as cellphones, cameras or jewellery. They **11. had** to leave drugs, alcohol and cigarettes at home.

When the Reception Week **12. finished**, the recruits **13. began** training and participating in field exercises. Then they **14. went** through three phases – Red, White and Blue and **15. learned** / -t everything they **16. needed** to learn. When they **17. passed** all their tests and challenges, they **18. had** a special Graduation ceremony. This **19. was** the day when their families and friends **20. came** and **21. watched** them change from citizens to soldiers.

### TASK 8.

- |              |                    |                 |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. personal  | 7. useful          | 13. importance  |
| 2. actually  | 8. information     | 14. physically  |
| 3. training  | 9. comfortable     | 15. mentally    |
| 4. tactical  | 10. safety         | 16. confidence  |
| 5. survival  | 11. security       | 17. valuable    |
| 6. recruiter | 12. identification | 18. situational |

## 19. "HEALTH AND ME" DIARY

**TASK 1.**

1. 3

**TASK 2.**

1. D

3. B

5. C

2. F

4. A

6. E

**TASK 3.**

1. F

3. F

5. T

2. T

4. F

6. F

**TASK 4.**

1. B

3. B

5. B

2. B

4. C

6. C

**TASK 5**

1. have, had

4. give, gave

7. feel, felt

2. make, made

5. be, was / were

8. bring, brought

3. eat, ate

6. get, got

**TASK 6.**

1. lent

5. watched

9. told

2. come

6. bring

10. borrow

3. Look

7. said

4. go

8. take

**TASK 7.**

1. She didn't want and she didn't drink that fruit juice.
2. Helen's dad made her a packed lunch because he didn't forget it.
3. She wasn't late for school because she didn't oversleep.
4. Helen had cereal for breakfast, she didn't have sandwiches.
5. Her sister Lisa didn't get up too late to have breakfast.
6. Helen didn't eat all her dessert because she didn't like that cheesecake.
7. She made herself a pizza because she was hungry.
8. She wasn't silent because she understood the problem.

## ANSWER KEY

---

### TASK 8.

- |                    |                    |            |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1. woke            | 7. prepared / made | 13. went   |
| 2. got             | 8. forgot          | 14. opened |
| 3. had             | 9. was             | 15. was    |
| 4. got             | 10. offered        |            |
| 5. went            | 11. took           |            |
| 6. made / prepared | 12. came           |            |

### TASK 9.

- |              |            |            |
|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1. packed    | 4. usually | 7. luckily |
| 2. horrible  | 5. really  |            |
| 3. favourite | 6. tasty   |            |

## 20. HEALTH CARE IN SAUDI ARABIA

### TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 3. C | 5. B |
| 2. A | 4. - |      |

### TASK 2.

- |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. NG | 5. T  | 9. T  |
| 2. T  | 6. F  | 10. T |
| 3. F  | 7. T  |       |
| 4. NG | 8. NG |       |

### TASK 3.

- |               |                |              |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. population | 5. remote      | 9. majority  |
| 2. weaken     | 6. urban areas | 10. training |
| 3. elderly    | 7. receive     |              |
| 4. nationwide | 8. treatment   |              |

### TASK 4.

- |                   |              |                      |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 1. government     | 6. three / 3 | 11. nurses / doctors |
| 2. economic       | 7. visitors  | 12. doctors / nurses |
| 3. social         | 8. free      | 13. medical colleges |
| 4. health clinics | 9. oil       | 14. to solve         |
| 5. mobile clinics | 10. one / 1  | 15. building         |

### TASK 5.

3; 1; 4; 2.

### TASK 6.

- |   |                                      |                                     |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. illness, early deaths, serious disease   | 4. no                                | 8. no                               |
| 2. the young and the elderly                | 5. yes                               | 9. other countries                  |
| 3. basic health services and emergency care | 6. oil                               | 10. new medical training facilities |
|   | 7. it continuous to grow and develop |                                     |

## ANSWER KEY

---

### TASK 7.

- |                 |               |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. took         | 5. discovered | 9. started   |
| 2. was          | 6. built      | 10. caught   |
| 3. could        | 7. could      | 11. found    |
| 4. experimented | 8. got        | 12. detected |

### TASK 8.

- |                |                   |           |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------|
| 1. is          | 14. played        | 27. walks |
| 2. is          | 15. felt          | 28. rides |
| 3. feels       | 16. had           | 29. is    |
| 4. was         | 17. told          | 30. eat   |
| 5. worked      | 18. changed       | 31. drink |
| 6. loved       | 19. has           | 32. sleep |
| 7. ate         | 20. doesn't spend | 33. are   |
| 8. drank       | 21. goes          | 34. enjoy |
| 9. didn't walk | 22. does          |           |
| 10. drove      | 23. doesn't like  |           |
| 11. went       | 24. likes         |           |
| 12. had        | 25. goes          |           |
| 13. did        | 26. takes         |           |

### TASK 9.

- |                   |                |                   |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. responsibility | 6. national    | 11. treatment     |
| 2. government     | 7. firstly     | 12. finally       |
| 3. illness        | 8. regularly   | 13. unfortunately |
| 4. weaken         | 9. secondly    | 14. medical       |
| 5. kingdom        | 10. visitor(s) | 15. majority      |

## 21. A STORY OF HOPE

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 4. F | 7. F |
| 2. F | 5. F | 8. T |
| 3. F | 6. F |      |

## TASK 2.

- |                                |                          |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Hope's classmates / friends | 4. Hope's mother         | 7. Hope's classmates / friends |
| 2. Hope                        | 5. Hope's (baby) brother |                                |
| 3. Hope's father               | 6. The doctor            |                                |

## TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. A | 5. C |
| 2. D | 4. D |      |

## TASK 4.

- |            |              |            |
|------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. catch   | 3. fall      | 5. recover |
| 2. develop | 4. prescribe |            |

## TASK 5.

- |            |              |            |
|------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. caught  | 3. prescribe | 5. recover |
| 2. develop | 4. fall      |            |

## TASK 6.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 1. worried | 3. upset |
| 2. shocked | 4. happy |

## TASK 7.

- |                |                 |          |
|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1. was         | 7. didn't want  | 13. died |
| 2. loved       | 8. had          | 14. saw  |
| 3. didn't come | 9. tried        | 15. was  |
| 4. got         | 10. didn't help | 16. got  |
| 5. went        | 11. took        | 17. was  |
| 6. fell        | 12. was         |          |



**TASK 8.**

1. No, we didn't decide to go to the mountains. We decided to go to the village.
2. No, Hope didn't fall ill with cancer. Hope fell ill with malaria.
3. No, she didn't have terrible toothache. She had terrible headaches.
4. No, Hope's father didn't gave her some chemical medicine. Hope's father gave her some herbal medicine.
5. No, her condition didn't get better. Her condition got worse.
6. No, Hope's mother didn't take her to school. Hope's mother took her to hospital.
7. No, the doctor didn't give her a chocolate. The doctor gave her an injection.
8. No, you don't catch malaria from other people. You catch malaria from mosquitoes.
9. No, Hope didn't sleep without a blanket. Hope slept without a mosquito net.
10. No, malaria doesn't kill one baby every sixty minutes. Malaria kills one baby every sixty seconds.

**TASK 9.**

- |                |              |            |
|----------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. really      | 4. quickly   | 7. usually |
| 2. herbal      | 5. injection | 8. lucky   |
| 3. fortunately | 6. treatment |            |

## 22. WHAT AN OLYMPICS!

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. E | 3. D | 5. B |
| 2. C | 4. A |      |

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 4. B | 7. C |
| 2. C | 5. A | 8. C |
| 3. C | 6. B |      |

## TASK 3.

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. The Queen, James Bond. | 4. 70,000.                                   |
| 2. No, it didn't.         | 5. Because the Olympics were over/ finished. |
| 3. Yes, she did.          |  |

## TASK 4.

- |              |               |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. couple    | 5. athlete    | 9. favourite |
| 2. huge      | 6. alive      | 10. helpful  |
| 3. volunteer | 7. to compete |              |
| 4. female    | 8. to scream  |              |

## TASK 5.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 4. F | 7. T |
| 2. F | 5. T |      |
| 3. F | 6. F |      |

## TASK 6.

- No, the Olympics and the Paralympics didn't last for three months. The Olympics and the Paralympics lasted for couple of months.
- No, the volunteers didn't practice for weeks. The volunteers practiced for months.
- No, the Queen didn't jump out of a helicopter. The actress jumped out of a helicopter.
- No, Lithuania didn't finish in the third position in the medal table. Great Britain finished in the third position in the medal table.
- No, Usain Bolt didn't win the 10,000 metres. Mo Farah won the 10,000 metres.
- No, Mo Farah didn't come first in 200 metres. Usain Bolt came first in 200 metres.
- No, Oscar Pistorius didn't become the fastest man alive. Usain Bolt became the fastest man alive.
- No, Helen didn't like watching swimming. Helen liked watching judo.

**TASK 7.**

1. wonderful
2. memorable
3. amazing
4. dancing
5. historical
6. actress
7. actually

8. really
9. nationality (-ies)
10. normally
11. favourite
12. organisation
13. friendly
14. helpful

15. visitor(s)
16. underground

## 23. MOUNTAIN SPORTS

## TASK 1.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. It was two skis tied together / a snowboard / Poppen's new invention. | 4. It was Gary Fisher's idea. / Gary Fisher's (idea). |
| 2. No, it isn't.   | 5. "snow" and "surf".                                 |
| 3. Mountain bikes are smaller and have fatter tyres.                     | 6. In 1998  |

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 4. T | 7. F |
| 2. F | 5. T | 8. T |
| 3. T | 6. F |      |

## TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. b | 3. c | 5. b |
| 2. a | 4. c | 6. b |

## TASK 4.

- |             |         |              |
|-------------|---------|--------------|
| 1. invented | 5. was  | 9. was       |
| 2. had      | 6. sold | 10. enjoyed  |
| 3. called   | 7. took | 11. appeared |
| 4. became   | 8. was  | 12. became   |

## TASK 5.

- |                |              |          |
|----------------|--------------|----------|
| 1. was         | 6. started   | 11. got  |
| 2. hit         | 7. came      | 12. were |
| 3. survived    | 8. collected | 13. were |
| 4. disappeared | 9. exchanged | 14. used |
| 5. arrived     | 10. sold     |          |

## TASK 6.

- |                 |              |             |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. was          | 5. changed   | 9. had      |
| 2. started      | 6. could     | 10. was     |
| 3. didn't allow | 7. continued | 11. founded |
| 4. was          | 8. invented  | 12. sold    |

## TASK 7.

- |                |              |             |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. American    | 4. dangerous | 7. suddenly |
| 2. invention   | 5. rider(s)  |             |
| 3. combination | 6. different |             |

24. THE REGAL HOTEL

TASK 1.

- |                           |                       |                                    |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. 10 garages             | 6. toilet items       | 11. early morning swimming session |
| 2. check in when you want | 7. breakfast buffet   | 12. look after                     |
| 3. double rooms           | 8. have lunch         |                                    |
| 4. until midnight         | 9. always busy        |                                    |
| 5. a wake-up call         | 10. sports facilities |                                    |

TASK 2.

- |      |      |       |
|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 5. T | 9. F  |
| 2. T | 6. T | 10. F |
| 3. T | 7. F |       |
| 4. F | 8. F |       |

TASK 3.

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 3. a |
| 2. c | 4. b |

TASK 4.

- |                   |                          |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. lounge         | 5. hair-dryer            | 9. to book a table |
| 2. reception      | 6. mini-bar              | 10. daily special  |
| 3. free of charge | 7. continental breakfast |                    |
| 4. staff          | 8. room service          |                    |

TASK 5.

1. What hotel did you find near Startington?	1. The Regal (Hotel).
2. How many parking spaces were there?	2. 100 / a hundred.
3. Did you have a nice view from your room?	3. Yes, we did.
4. Was there a mini-bar in your room?	4. Yes, there was.
5. who gave you a hair-dryer?	5. A housekeeper.
6. When did you have breakfast?	6. From 6 a.m. to 11 a.m.
7. Where could you have lunch?	7. At the (hotel) restaurant.
8. What sports facilities did the hotel have?	8. A swimming pool, a gym, tennis and aerobics rooms.
9. Did you bring your dog?	9. Yes, we / I did.
10. Where did you leave your dog?	10. In / at a pet hotel (nearby).

**TASK 6.**

- |                  |                  |             |
|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1. should        | 5. shouldn't     | 9. have to  |
| 2. shouldn't     | 6. have to       | 10. have to |
| 3. don't have to | 7. should        |             |
| 4. have to       | 8. don't have to |             |

**TASK 7.**

- |                |                |                   |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. parking     | 4. keeper      | 7. arrangement(s) |
| 2. comfortable | 5. continental | 8. friendly       |
| 3. dryer       | 6. swimming    |                   |

**TASK 8.**

- |                 |                |            |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. kilometer    | 5. hair-dryer  | 9. midday  |
| 2. photocopying | 6. housekeeper | 10. nearby |
| 3. bathroom     | 7. toothpaste  |            |
| 4. mini-bar     | 8. yourself    |            |

## 25. ADVENTURE TRAVEL

## TASK 1. B

## TASK 2.

*Activity holidays:* go kayaking, try different sports

*Polar expeditions:* see whales, visit the South Pole

*Cultural journeys:* try different local food, learn about foreign cultures

*Trekking tours:* climb mountains, visit Scotland

*Wildlife holidays:* see lions, follow a local guide

## TASK 3.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Activity holidays, Polar expeditions,<br>wildlife holidays | 4. Trekking tours, wildlife holidays                       |
| 2. Trekking tours   | 5. Activity holidays, trekking tours                       |
| 3. Cultural holidays  | 6. Activity holidays, Polar expeditions,<br>trekking tours |

## TASK 4.

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Did you go on a city break?           | 7. Did you rent a car?               |
| 2. Where did you go?                     | 8. Why did you rent a car?           |
| 3. How did you travel?                   | 9. Which other cities did you visit? |
| 4. Where did you stay?                   | 10. Which did you like better?       |
| 5. How much did you pay (a / per night)? | 11. What local food did you try?     |
| 6. How did you get around town?          | 12. Did you meet local people?       |

## TASK 5.

- |                  |            |                  |               |
|------------------|------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. should        | 4. have to | 7. don't have to | 10. shouldn't |
| 2. don't have to | 5. should  | 8. have to       |               |
| 3. have to       | 6. should  | 9. don't have to |               |

## TASK 6.

- |                  |               |             |             |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. exciting      | 4. wonderful  | 7. cultural | 10. really  |
| 2. activity      | 5. travelling | 8. famous   | 11. camping |
| 3. appropriately | 6. woolen     | 9. sporty   |             |

## TASK 7.

- |                         |                                     |                           |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. nine-to-five routine | 6. natural beauty                   | 10. ancient civilizations |
| 2. scuba-diving         | 7. polar bears                      | 11. local people          |
| 3. white-water rafting  | 8. woolen mittens                   | 12. famous places         |
| 4. igloo-building       | 9. once-in-a-lifetime<br>experience | 13. tree houses           |
| 5. camel safaris        |                                     |                           |

## 26. TRAVELLING AND TRANSPORT

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. E | 5. F |
| 2. A | 4. B | 6. D |

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. B | 5. B |
| 2. D | 4. C |      |

## TASK 3.

- |           |                   |                     |
|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. every  | 6. doesn't cost   | 11. train           |
| 2. short  | 7. more expensive | 12-13. ship / ferry |
| 3. abroad | 8. plane          | 14. ports           |
| 4. health | 9. preparation    | 15. transport       |
| 5. cheap  | 10. arrive        | 16. best            |

## TASK 4.

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Where did you travel last year?         | 5. How often did she go skiing? |
| 2. When did they last go by train?         | 6. How far did you go?          |
| 3. What did you like best in Brussels?     | 7. Who came with you?           |
| 4. How many times did you travel by ferry? | 8. Why did they travel by car?  |

## TASK 5.

- |                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. especially  | 6. usually     | 11. driver     |
| 2. distance(s) | 7. rarely      | 12. different  |
| 3. travelling  | 8. heavily     | 13. nearby     |
| 4. sickness    | 9. preparation | 14. encouraged |
| 5. unwell      | 10. departure  | 15. absolutely |

## TASK 6.

- |                    |                |                  |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. air-conditioned | 5. rainforest  | 9. sunrise       |
| 2. art gallery     | 6. seat belt   | 10. text message |
| 3. city break      | 7. sightseeing |                  |
| 4. guest house     | 8. street life |                  |

## TASK 7.

- |               |                |              |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. travelling | 5. preparation | 9. distance  |
| 2. usually    | 6. employees   | 10. sickness |
| 3. heavily    | 7. departure   |              |
| 4. driver     | 8. colourful   |              |



## 27. FIVE PLACES TO VISIT BEFORE YOU DIE

## TASK 1.

1. By helicopter. / By boat.
2. Around / about 117 islands.
3. A trip on a gondola. / By gondola.
4. At the top of Concovado Mountain.
5. By train / railway.
6. They love clear and shallow sea water and different types of fish.
7. Jordan.
8. On foot, on horseback or by camel.

## TASK 2.

1. Ethan	2. Jenny	3. Gary	4. Michael	5. Samuel	6. Ben
E	D	B	-	A	C

## TASK 3.

- |              |                   |                 |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. dominates | 3. neighbourhoods | 5. attract      |
| 2. trading   | 4. system         | 6. breathtaking |

## TASK 4.

- |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. unique  | 3. shallow | 5. located |
| 2. harbour | 4. ancient | 6. lively  |

## TASK 5.

awesome, wonderful, impressive, fantastic, breathtaking, amazing, spectacular

## TASK 6.

1. Scientists believe / think the canyon is 17 million years old.
2. The Grand Canyon is the most amazing / beautiful.
3. There are hundreds of tropical islands in Australia.
4. The price of travelling by the river bus is about five euros.
5. Nowadays / Today there are only ruins of Petra left. / The city of Petra was once a busy trading centre and the capital of the Nabataean empire.

**TASK 7.**

1. Did the rocks change colour at sunset?
2. Did you get a good view from the helicopter?
3. How much did the river bus cost?
4. How many islands did you visit?
5. What did you see on your way to the top of the mountain?
6. Why did they go to the Great Barrier Reef?
7. Did Petra have a population of 20,000?
8. Who found Petra in the nineteenth century?
9. When did the European travellers find Petra?
10. What means of transport did you use to visit Petra?

**TASK 8.**

- |                  |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. should        | 4. shouldn't     | 7. don't have to |
| 2. have to       | 5. don't have to |                  |
| 3. don't have to | 6. should        |                  |

**TASK 9.**

- |                  |             |                  |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. probably      | 5. famous   | 9. exactly       |
| 2. amazing       | 6. sandy    | 10. lucky        |
| 3. wonderful     | 7. natural  | 11. traveller(s) |
| 4. alternatively | 8. tropical |                  |

**28. A SIMPLE LIFE**

**TASK 1.**

A (4) Origins and Appearance      B (1) Work and Play      C (3) Growing Up

**TASK 2.**

1. A	3. B	5. B
2. C	4. C	6. B

**TASK 3.**

1. get	4. prepare	7. use
2. do	5. start/ finish	8. go
3. have	6. finish /start	9. go

**TASK 4.**

1. come	4. take	7. leave
2. have	5. don't drive	8. go
3. wear	6. play	

**TASK 5.**

1. T	4. F	7. F
2. T	5. F	8. F
3. F	6. T	

**TASK 6.**

1. live	5. don't drive	9. are
2. is	6. don't have	10. doesn't clean
3. don't show	7. wears	11. read
4. wear	8. work	12. learns

**TASK 7.**

1. The Amish usually have six or seven children.
2. The children learn English and German (German and English) at school.
3. They never speak English at home.
4. The Amish don't wear modern clothes.
5. The women always cover their long hair.
6. They sometimes sing songs together after dinner. / After dinner they sometimes sing songs together.
7. The children hardly ever have free time.
8. The teachers are always Amish.
9. The children always leave school when they are fourteen.
10. They sometimes leave the community.

\**Sometimes* and *usually* can come at the beginning or end of sentences.

**TASK 8.**

- |                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| 1. old-fashioned | 3. telephone |
| 2. housework     | 4. outside   |

**TASK 9.**

- |               |                |               |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. religious  | 3. usually     | 5. dinner     |
| 2. originally | 4. electricity | 6. teacher(s) |

**29.1. DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD**

**TASK 1.**

- |                        |                |             |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. Switzerland         | 6. Switzerland | 11. France  |
| 2. Italy and Greece    | 7. Switzerland | 12. the USA |
| 3. French and Italian  | 8. Norway      |             |
| 4. France              | 9. the USA     |             |
| 5. Italian and Spanish | 10. Italy      |             |

**TASK 2.**

1. ... on three sides.
2. Italian is the official language ...
3. Summers are warm and humid... / cool to warm, cloudy and humid...
4. Switzerland hasn't been involved in ...
5. 82 million tourists...
6. ... Summer Olympic Games two times.
7. ..., and 48 states are between...
8. English isn't the official language...

**TASK 3.**

- |                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. boot                        | 6. belong; language          |
| 2. uniform; border             | 7. cycling                   |
| 3. punctuality                 | 8. host; Olympic             |
| 4. cosmopolitan; vibrant       | 9. communicative / talkative |
| 5. Atlantic / (ocean); weather | 10. highway / road           |

**TASK 4.**

1. emotional; religious; friendly; family loving
2. independent; neutral; peaceful; prosperous; stable; modern; diverse; multilingual; clean; correct; small
3. warm; friendly; kind-hearted; communicative; talkative; responsible; hard-working; helpful; polite; always smiling; proud of their country; love spending time travelling
4. critical; undisciplined; stylish; sometimes rude and arrogant

**TASK 5.**

- |                |                   |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. entirely    | 8. neutrality     | 15. communicative |
| 2. mountainous | 9. drinker        | 16. scientific    |
| 3. absolutely  | 10. unemployment  | 17. prosperous    |
| 4. inviting    | 11. obsessive     | 18. punctuality   |
| 5. composer    | 12. foreigner     | 19. extremely     |
| 6. emotional   | 13. critical      | 20. technological |
| 7. cloudy      | 14. undisciplined |                   |

**TASK 6.**

- |              |               |             |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. religious | 3. officially | 5. peaceful |
| 2. snowy     | 4. eater      | 6. national |

**TASK 7.**

- |              |         |          |
|--------------|---------|----------|
| 1. travel    | 5. ski  | 9. hike  |
| 2. love      | 6. swim | 10. live |
| 3. snowboard | 7. have |          |
| 4. explore   | 8. sail |          |

**TASK 8.**

- |              |            |                  |
|--------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. friendly  | 5. famous  | 9. leader        |
| 2. artists   | 6. singers | 10. independence |
| 3. different | 7. highly  |                  |
| 4. beautiful | 8. closely |                  |

**29.2.\* DIFFERENT COUNTRIES – ONE WORLD**

**TASK 1.**

- |                       |                        |             |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Switzerland        | 6. Italian and Spanish | 11. the USA |
| 2. Italy and Greece   | 7. Switzerland         | 12. Italy   |
| 3. the USA            | 8. Switzerland         | 13. France  |
| 4. French and Italian | 9. Norway              | 14. the USA |
| 5. France             | 10. Switzerland        |             |

**TASK 2.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. ... on <u>three</u> sides.  | 5. <u>82</u> million tourists...                 |
| 2. Italian <u>is</u> the official language ...                                     | 6. ... Summer Olympic Games <u>two</u> times.    |
| 3. Summers are <u>warm and humid...</u> / <u>cool to warm, cloudy and humid...</u> | 7. ..., and <u>48</u> states are between...      |
| 4. Switzerland <u>hasn't</u> been involved in ...                                  | 8. English <u>isn't</u> the official language... |

**TASK 3.**

- |                          |                                |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. boot                  | 5. Atlantic / (ocean); weather | 9. communicative   |
| 2. uniform; border       | 6. belong; language            | 10. highway / road |
| 3. punctuality           | 7. cycling                     |                    |
| 4. cosmopolitan; vibrant | 8. host; Olympic               |                    |

**TASK 4.**

1. emotional; religious; friendly; family loving
2. independent; neutral; peaceful; prosperous; stable; modern; diverse; multilingual; clean; correct; small
3. warm; friendly; kind-hearted; communicative; talkative; responsible; hard-working; helpful; polite; always smiling; proud of their country; love spending time travelling
4. critical; undisciplined; stylish; sometimes rude and arrogant

**TASK 5.**

- |                |                   |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. entirely    | 8. neutrality     | 15. communicative |
| 2. mountainous | 9. drinker        | 16. scientific    |
| 3. absolutely  | 10. unemployment  | 17. prosperous    |
| 4. inviting    | 11. obsessive     | 18. punctuality   |
| 5. composer    | 12. foreigner     | 19. extremely     |
| 6. emotional   | 13. critical      | 20. technological |
| 7. cloudy      | 14. undisciplined |                   |

**TASK 6.**

- |              |               |             |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. religious | 3. officially | 5. peaceful |
| 2. snowy     | 4. eater      | 6. national |

**TASK 7.**

- |              |         |          |
|--------------|---------|----------|
| 1. travel    | 5. ski  | 9. hike  |
| 2. love      | 6. swim | 10. live |
| 3. snowboard | 7. have |          |
| 4. explore   | 8. sail |          |

**TASK 8.**

- |              |            |                  |
|--------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. friendly  | 5. famous  | 9. leader        |
| 2. artists   | 6. singers | 10. independence |
| 3. different | 7. highly  |                  |
| 4. beautiful | 8. closely |                  |



### 30. CHRISTMAS TRADITIONS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

#### TASK 1.

1. The UK, France, Italy, Holland, Poland and Mexico
2. Turkey or ham with cranberry sauce.
3. Lasagne.
4. Popcorn.
5. Santa Claus, snowmen and reindeer.
6. In New York.
7. A famous person.
8. In stockings or pillow cases.
9. Carrots and peas.
10. At 3pm on Christmas Afternoon.
11. A time of waiting for the celebration of the Birth of Jesus.
12. A large wafer biscuit.
13. A. a star
14. church, decoration, fasting, tensil
15. Christmas Baba.
16. A banana tree, a mango tree.
17. A manger.
18. A. sweets
19. On the 5th of December.
20. A carrot.
21. Zwarte Pieten
22. Prettig Kerstfeest.
23. D. red
24. Wreaths.
25. In a stocking or under the Christmas tree.
26. In a sleigh
27. They go to the beach.
28. seafood, carol, reindeer, stocking
29. Some people thought that a clean body helped to protect them from evil or diseases during the coming year.
30. The straw reminds people of the baby Jesus lying in a manger.
31. *Your own answers.*
32. *Your own answers.*

#### TASK 2.

- |                   |                |                 |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Christmas tree | 6. afternoon   | 11. tablecloth  |
| 2. snowmen        | 7. fireplace   | 12. extra place |
| 3. skating rink   | 8. family meal |                 |
| 4. pillow-case    | 9. front door  |                 |
| 5. lunchtime      | 10. seafood    |                 |

#### TASK 3.

- |                          |                   |                    |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. different             | 6. beginning      | 11. normally       |
| 2. traditional           | 7. usually        | 12. especially     |
| 3. skating               | 8. frequently     | 13. helper(s)      |
| 4. decorating;decoration | 9. carefully      | 14. preparation(s) |
| 5. building(s)           | 10. traditionally | 15. bedding        |

**TASK 4.**

1. decorations
2. traditional
3. buildings
4. usually

5. carefully
6. preparation(s)
7. traditionally
8. bedding

9. especially
10. beginning

**TASK 5.**

1. traditions
2. tree
3. symbols
4. tradition
5. life
6. traditional

7. decorate
8. decorations
9. preparation
10. clean
11. especially
12. presents

13. stocking
14. under
15. letters
16. celebrate
17. future

### 31. EASTER

#### TASK 1.

- |                  |                |                  |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. Christmas     | 4. Lent        | 7. Good Friday   |
| 2. Mardi Gras    | 5. Palm Sunday | 8. Easter Sunday |
| 3. Ash Wednesday | 6. Last Supper |                  |

#### TASK 2.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. True   | 4. False: It's called Palm Sunday because the people laid palm leaves at his feet. |
| 2. False: Easter celebrates the Resurrection of Jesus Christ. | 5. True  |
| 3. False: Lent is the time of penitence.                      |  |

#### TASK 3.

- |             |              |             |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. vice     | 3. disciples | 5. betrayed |
| 2. penitent | 4. mourned   |             |

#### TASK 4.

- |                |                     |                   |
|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. spring      | 7. Ash Wednesday    | 13. Easter Sunday |
| 2. Pancake Day | 8. Palm Sunday      | 14. egg           |
| 3. race        | 9. Holy Week        | 15. decorate      |
| 4. toss        | 10. Maundy Thursday | 16. hare          |
| 5. Lent        | 11. Good Friday     | 17. lamb          |
| 6. fasting     | 12. hot cross bun   |                   |

#### TASK 5.

1. to colour Easter eggs
2. to go to church on Easter Sunday
3. to buy chocolate eggs and Easter bunnies
4. to bake an Easter lamb cake
5. to beat women and girls with willow twigs on Easter Monday
6. to sing fast on Good Friday Easter carols
7. to throw water on men and boys
8. to bind colourful ribbons on willow twigs
9. to watch the Pope's speech on TV
10. to drink a shot of plum brandy (or more)
11. to do the spring cleaning
12. to eat a festive meal
13. to cut willow twigs from a tree
14. to dance at an Easter dancing ball
15. to decorate the house with Easter symbols

**TASK 6.**

Students' own answers.

**TASK 7.**

Students' own answers.

**TASK 8.**

1. traditionally
2. follower(s)
3. directly
4. probably

5. movable
6. celebration(s)
7. competition(s)
8. prayer

9. religious
10. traditional
11. various
12. beginning

**TASK 9.**

1. preparation
2. different

3. arrival
4. dangerous

5. colourful
6. usually

### 32. THE MAYFLOWER

#### TASK 1.

1 – C; 2 – J; 3 – D; 4 – G; 5 – H; 6 – F; 7 – E; 8 – I; 9 – B; 10 – A.

#### TASK 2.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. In the autumn of 1620.                                       | 11. Difficult /hard   |
| 2. They didn't like their king.                                 | 12. A tall Indian.  |
| 3. About 100.   | 13. (They wanted) to help the villagers / (They wanted) to teach them how to grow corn. |
| 4. 7 weeks.   | 14. A white man in America.   |
| 5. 16.  | 15. (They wanted) to thank them for their help.   |
| 6. Corn.  | 16. (They brought) wild turkeys as a present.   |
| 7. They had a rest.   | 17. On the fourth Thursday in November.   |
| 8. 5 weeks.   | 18. Families have holiday dinner together; they have turkey for dinner.                 |
| 9. There was a harbour, some fields, some forests and a river.  |   |
| 10. New Plymouth, because they sailed from Plymouth in England. |   |

#### TASK 3.

2, 1, 3, 5, 4, 6, 10, 12, 8, 9, 7, 11

#### TASK 4.

- |        |        |           |
|--------|--------|-----------|
| 1. of  | 8. on  | 15. along |
| 2. in  | 9. at  | 16. for   |
| 3. for | 10. in | 17. in    |
| 4. to  | 11. to | 18. of    |
| 5. in  | 12. on | 19. for   |
| 6. in  | 13. in | 20. for   |
| 7. in  | 14. on |           |

#### TASK 5.

- |              |                     |              |
|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 1. to return | 3. to be frightened | 4. to invite |
| 2. a harbor  |                     | 5. a present |

#### TASK 6.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. different | 3. suddenly |
| 2. foolish   | 4. dinner   |



## ANSWER KEY

---

### TASK 7.

<b>-ship</b>	<b>-ion</b>	<b>-al</b>	<b>-ment</b>	<b>-ful</b>	<b>-ity</b>	<b>-ing</b>	<b>-ent</b>	<b>-ly</b>
relation- ship	creation	magical	amusement	stressful	reality	building	different	usually
	expectation		entertainment			amazing		permanently
	connection					feeling		probably
								extremely

### TASK 8

- |                 |              |              |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. relationship | 4. stressful | 7. probably  |
| 2. feeling      | 5. Reality   | 8. amusement |
| 3. amazing      | 6. different |              |

### TASK 9.

- |                 |                 |               |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. different    | 5. feeling      | 9. extremely  |
| 2. expectations | 6. probably     | 10. stressful |
| 3. amazing      | 7. magical      |               |
| 4. usually      | 8. relationship |               |

## 34. LONDON RESTAURANTS

## TASK 1.

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 3. C | 5. A |
| 2. C | 4. B | 6. C |

## TASK 2.

- |           |                |           |
|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| 1. Circus | 3. Archipelago | 5. Circus |
| 2. Circus | 4. LMNT        | 6. Circus |

## TASK 3.

- |           |             |                 |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. tasty  | 3. original | 5. ancient      |
| 2. lively | 4. simple   | 6. entertaining |

## TASK 4.

- |                 |             |           |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. simple       | 3. ancient  | 5. tasty  |
| 2. entertaining | 4. original | 6. lively |

## TASK 5.

- |            |                     |               |
|------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. some; a | 5. some             | 9. some; some |
| 2. a; a    | 6. any              | 10. any       |
| 3. a       | 7. any; some        |               |
| 4. a       | 8. some; a; some; a |               |

## TASK 6.

Last Saturday I celebrated my birthday and had **a** wonderful party in **a** new rooftop restaurant. First of all, we had an amazing view of the city and later of the sunset. There weren't **many** people there, just a few; perhaps not **many** people know about this new restaurant yet. The atmosphere was great, and we enjoyed the soft music they played. I really don't like when there is too **much** noise when I eat. Their menu is very rich, and they have **a lot of** choices. Most of the guests had beef and vegetables; and **some** of our friends had salmon and rice. We had **quite a lot** of champagne, but not too **much**, just the right amount! I got such **a lot of** flowers, I could hardly carry them all, but I didn't get **any** tulips, and I love them so **much**! Well, maybe next time!

## TASK 7.

- |                     |                  |               |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. unusual; usually | 5. entertaining  | 9. difference |
| 2. original         | 6. tasty         | 10. starter   |
| 3. lively           | 7. tropical      | 11. totally   |
| 4. really           | 8. international |               |



## 35. FOOD AROUND THE WORLD

## TASK 1

- |                        |  |                           |
|------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 1. A (Brazil)          | 5. A / C / D (Brazil / Finland / The Czech Republic) | 8. A (Brazil)             |
| 2. C (Finland)         | 6. E (Alaska)  | 9. D (The Czech Republic) |
| 3. B (The Philippines) | 7. B (The Philippines)                               | 10. E (Alaska)            |
| 4. A (Brazil)          |  |                           |

## TASK 2

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 3. T | 5. F | 7. T |
| 2. T | 4. F | 6. F | 8. F |

## TASK 3

- |                            |                |             |
|----------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. dessert(s)              | 4. coffee      | 7. sausages |
| 2. knife; fork (any order) | 5. meals       | 8. beer     |
| 3. dinner                  | 6. food; plate |             |

## TASK 4.

- |              |              |                |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. dinner    | 3. usually   | 5. famous      |
| 2. different | 4. favourite | 6. traditional |

## TASK 5.

- |                  |                    |                  |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. strong coffee | 4. cheese sandwich | 7. ready-made    |
| 2. smoked fish   | 5. main course     | 8. takeaway food |
| 3. fast food     | 6. wild berries    |                  |

## TASK 6.

- |             |   |           |   |               |   |            |   |
|-------------|---|-----------|---|---------------|---|------------|---|
| 1. sandwich | C | 7. plate  | C | 13. spoon     | C | 19. sugar  | U |
| 2. rice     | U | 8. meat   | U | 14. seafood   | U | 20. knife  | C |
| 3. coffee   | U | 9. milk   | U | 15. ice cream | U | 21. potato | C |
| 4. fork     | C | 10. beef  | U | 16. pizza     | C | 22. snack  | C |
| 5. wine     | U | 11. bread | U | 17. beer      | U | 23. lunch  | U |
| 6. soup     | U | 12. fish  | U | 18. chicken   | U | 24. cheese | U |

## TASK 7.

- |         |         |          |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. some | 5. any  | 9. some  | 13. any  | 17. many |
| 2. any  | 6. some | 10. any  | 14. some | 18. some |
| 3. any  | 7. much | 11. some | 15. any  | 19. much |
| 4. some | 8. some | 12. many | 16. many | 20. some |

## 36. TWO SEASONS

**TASK 1.** B. Two most pleasant seasons

**TASK 2.**

- |               |              |              |               |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. D (Rest)   | 3. B (Beach) | 5. G (Read)  | 7. E (Travel) |
| 2. H (Picnic) | 4. F (Learn) | 6. A (Write) | 8. C (Sport)  |

**TASK 3.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. F (Easter Day is different. It is from March 22 to April 25.) | 7. F (Summer is after spring, it is between autumn and spring.)        |
| 2. T   | 8. F (Summer is the time to stay outdoors- do sports, enjoy a picnic.) |
| 3. F (Snow melts so it goes away in spring.)                     | 9. T   |
| 4. T   | 10. T  |
| 5. T   |  |
| 6. F (Summer is different in two hemispheres.)                   |  |

**TASK 4.**

- |          |            |             |             |                  |
|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. bloom | 3. wake up | 5. wet      | 7. outdoors | 9. beach         |
| 2. warm  | 4. head    | 6. finishes | 8. bikes    | 10. water skiing |

**TASK 5.**

- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. pleasant; more pleasant | 5. warm; warmer            |
| 2. high; the highest       | 6. long; longer            |
| 3. good; the best          | 7. short; shorter          |
| 4. sunny; the sunniest     | 8. healthy; the healthiest |

**TASK 6.**

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. more important; the most important | 8. harder; the hardest                    |
| 2. shorter; the shortest              | 9. more interesting; the most interesting |
| 3. newer; the newest                  | 10. better; the best                      |
| 4. more different; the most different | 11. greater; the greatest                 |
| 5. drier; the driest                  | 12. bigger; the biggest                   |
| 6. wetter; the wettest                | 13. clearer; the clearest                 |
| 7. warmer; the warmest                |   |

**TASK 7.**

- |                          |            |                |               |
|--------------------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. activity / activities | 4. really  | 7. suggestions | 10. beautiful |
| 2. northern              | 5. musical | 8. southern    |               |
| 3. different             | 6. finally | 9. celebration |               |

## 37. SEASONS AND WEATHER

## TASK 1.

**Note for the teacher:** *Task 1. can be either an open gap fill or a gap fill activity – you can choose one according to the level of students.*

In some countries the 1. **weather** is generally warm. In other places on Earth, from 2. **January** to December it is cold during the 12 months of the 3. **year**. There are countries which have very difficult kinds of weather during different times of the year. These are 4. **spring**, summer, 5. **autumn** and winter and they are called 6. **seasons**.

In spring, plants start growing again and trees get new 7. **leaves**. After spring, summer comes. It's usually much hotter than spring, and people can go 8. **swimming** in the sea or in the lake, they can go 9. **hiking** in the mountains or relax on the beach during their 10. **holidays**.

Autumn comes after summer. You can see many 11. **colours** in the countryside and the air starts to become colder. It is sometimes 12. **windy**, the leaves become 13. **orange/ red**, brown and 14. **red/orange**, and they fall from the trees. 15. **Forests** look beautiful and people like going for walks through them.

Then comes the last (or first!) part of the year, 16. **winter**. In this time of the year it is usually very 17. **cold**. If it snows, everything becomes 18. **white**. When the temperature drops below zero, lakes and rivers freeze. Then you can see 19. **ice** on lakes, but there is no colour in the fields and countryside. People can go 20. **skating**, sledging and skiing.

## TASK 2.

- |             |           |            |            |
|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. sunny    | 5. snowy  | 9. foggy   | 13. spring |
| 2. windy    | 6. stormy | 10. summer |            |
| 3. freezing | 7. rainy  | 11. autumn |            |
| 4. cloudy   | 8. hot    | 12. winter |            |

## TASK 3.

- |           |           |             |           |
|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. spring | 4. autumn | 7. freezing | 10. windy |
| 2. rainy  | 5. sunny  | 8. summer   |           |
| 3. stormy | 6. foggy  | 9. hot      |           |

## TASK 4.

- F. -Hi, Jack. This is Nick. I'm calling from Miami.  
 C. -From Miami? What are you doing in Miami?  
 E. -I'm on vacation.  
 J. -How is the weather in Miami? Is it sunny?  
 B. -No, it isn't. It's cloudy.  
 I. -Is it hot?  
 G. -No, it isn't. It's cold.  
 D. -Are you having a good time?  
 H. -No, I'm having a terrible time. The weather is terrible here.  
 A. -I'm sorry to hear that.

**TASK 5.**

- |         |           |          |
|---------|-----------|----------|
| 1. grow | 3. summer | 5. April |
| 2. hot  | 4. funny  |          |

**TASK 6.**

- |          |         |             |
|----------|---------|-------------|
| 1. frost | 3. rain | 5. the sky  |
| 2. grass | 4. ice  | 6. the wind |

**TASK 7.**

- |                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. F (12 months) | 5. F (October is not a summer month) |
| 2. T             | 6. T                                 |
| 3. F (May)       | 7. F (September is the 9th month)    |
| 4. T             |                                      |

**TASK 8.**

- |              |            |              |
|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. generally | 3. usually | 5. beautiful |
| 2. different | 4. sunny   | 6. windy     |

**TASK 9.**

- |              |              |              |           |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. icy       | 4. beautiful | 7. survival  | 10. rainy |
| 2. dangerous | 5. Freezing  | 8. tropical  |           |
| 3. sandy     | 6. foggy     | 9. different |           |

**TASK 10.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. warmer; the warmest                 | 11. better; the best                   |
| 2. colder; the coldest                 | 12. closer; the closest                |
| 3. more difficult; the most difficult  | 13. crazier; the craziest              |
| 4. drier; the driest                   | 14. larger; the largest                |
| 5. hotter; the hottest                 | 15. cloudier; the cloudiest            |
| 6. sunnier; the sunniest               | 16. wetter; the wettest                |
| 7. shorter; the shortest               | 17. deeper; the deepest                |
| 8. more beautiful; the most beautiful  | 18. foggier; the foggiest              |
| 9. busier; the busiest                 | 19. worse; the worst                   |
| 10. more delicious; the most delicious | 20. more different; the most different |

**TASK 11.**

1. the most popular
2. more interesting
3. the smallest
4. the biggest
5. the largest
6. the most crowded

7. better
8. most precious
9. the longest
10. older
11. the most famous
12. the worst

13. the hottest
14. busier
15. warmer
16. the strongest
17. the most delicious

## 38. CHANGING GREENLAND

## TASK 1.

1. D - Many of the Greenlanders live close to the coastline because a large part of the country is covered with ice and glaciers.
2. B - For example, small icebergs – about the size of city buses – are floating near to the coast.
3. A - They plan to drill for oil in the next few years.
4. C - They think the drier summers might create new problems.

## TASK 2.

- |      |      |      |      |       |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. T | 7. T | 9. F  |
| 2. T | 4. F | 6. T | 8. F | 10. F |

## TASK 3.

- |                   |                     |                     |                 |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. No, it hasn't. | 4. Yes, it does.    | 7. No, they didn't. | 10. Yes, it is. |
| 2. Yes, it is.    | 5. Yes, it will.    | 8. Yes, it is.      |                 |
| 3. Yes, it does.  | 6. No, they aren't. | 9. Yes, they are.   |                 |

## TASK 4.

- |                |                |              |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. island      | 7. melts       | 13. food     |
| 2. populations | 8. break       | 14. explore  |
| 3. coast       | 9. float       | 15. covered  |
| 4. snow / ice  | 10. ice / snow | 16. change   |
| 5. changes     | 11. longer     | 17. problems |
| 6. temperature | 12. farmers    |              |

## TASK 5.

- |                 |                |                       |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. traditional  | 4. difference  | 7. natural            |
| 2. dramatically | 5. feeling(s)  | 8. farming; farmer(s) |
| 3. scientist(s) | 6. development |                       |

## TASK 6.

- |                             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. larger                   | 6. drier               |
| 2. the strongest            | 7. the most modern     |
| 3. warmer                   | 8. the wettest         |
| 4. the longest; the biggest | 9. more difficult      |
| 5. The hottest              | 10. the most beautiful |

### 39. NEW TECHNOLOGY

#### TASK 1.

1. 2

#### TASK 2.

1. B

2. D

3. B

4. C

5. A

#### TASK 3.

1. Patients in hospitals. / Patients who can't easily move.
2. \$4,600.
3. Stress and diabetes.

4. To their (the users') mobile phone(s).
5. It is much more expensive. / Ten times more expensive.

#### TASK 4.

- |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. separately   | 4. personal     | 7. inventor     | 10. traditional |
| 2. exactly      | 5. totally      | 8. amazing      |                 |
| 3. scientist(s) | 6. professional | 9. disadvantage |                 |

#### TASK 5.

- |             |             |              |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. inventor | 3. easily   | 5. scientist | 7. homeless  |
| 2. user     | 4. personal | 6. dietician | 8. different |

#### TASK 6.

- |                 |             |               |              |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. disadvantage | 4. inventor | 7. separately | 10. relaxing |
| 2. professional | 5. lovely   | 8. stressful  |              |
| 3. totally      | 6. exactly  | 9. detective  |              |

#### TASK 7.

- |                        |                         |                          |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. are you going to do | 6. am going to put      | 11. am not going to do   |
| 2. are going to sleep  | 7. is going to help     | 12. is he going to visit |
| 3. are going to clean  | 8. is going to buy      | 13. is going to finish   |
| 4. am going to do      | 9. am going to get      | 14. are going to spend   |
| 5. are going to tidy   | 10. are you going to do |                          |

#### TASK 8.

- |            |            |            |               |
|------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. to wash | 3. to buy  | 5. to see  | 7. to detect  |
| 2. to wash | 4. to make | 6. to tell | 8. to protect |

## 40. ROBOTS

## TASK 1.

- |                                  |                       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. F (The history of the name)   | 4. E (Amazing robots) |
| 2. B (Using robots)              | 5. C (Robots' future) |
| 3. A (New functions of vehicles) |                       |

## TASK 2.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. F (Robots are mechanical machines.)           | 7. T   |
| 2. F (The word comes from Czech.)                | 8. F (There is <i>Baxter</i> , <i>Marge</i> and <i>Sophia</i> .) |
| 3. F (J.Čapek invented the word "robot".)        | 9. T   |
| 4. T   | 10. F (Robots can go to the bottom of the sea.)                  |
| 5. T   | 11. T  |
| 6. F ( <i>Baxter</i> is a robot that can learn.) | 12. T  |

## TASK 3.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Josef Čapek.   | 6. (It can) correct them / (spelling) mistakes.  |
| 2. In housework / at home / in space / in the ocean / in the sea / in industry / in mining / in car manufacturing / in the military / in combat / in bomb detection / in destruction / in finding and correcting mistakes / in comparing the services (of banks or restaurants) / in medicine / in answering questions. | 7. (It can) compare them / tell which is better.   |
| 3. (It can) drive itself.   | 8. No, (it isn't).   |
| 4. Yes, (it does).  | 9. They can become too autonomous. / They aren't ethical for war. / People can lose jobs / work. |
| 5. Complicated tasks / things.  | 10. Yes, (they can).   |
|   | 11. Because people can lose jobs.  |

## TASK 4.

- |           |         |          |           |
|-----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. robot  | 3. home | 5. tools | 7. worker |
| 2. things | 4. want | 6. cars  | 8. jobs   |

## TASK 5.

ADVANTAGES: Robots do dangerous, boring and repetitive work. Robots can help people to do some tasks.

DISADVANTAGES: Robots can take away people's jobs. People can become unemployed. Sometimes it is difficult to programme a robot.



## ANSWER KEY

---

### TASK 6.

- |              |                 |                 |                |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. usually   | 5. detection    | 9. feeling(s)   | 13. industrial |
| 2. inventor  | 6. operating    | 10. memorize    | 14. realistic  |
| 3. different | 7. intelligence | 11. worker      |                |
| 4. dangerous | 8. spelling     | 12. programming |                |

### TASK 7.

- |              |             |              |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. realistic | 3. feelings | 5. different | 7. dangerous |
| 2. workers   | 4. usually  | 6. spelling  | 8. memorize  |

### TASK 8.

- |              |               |               |             |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. to do     | 4. to drive   | 7. to program | 10. to help |
| 2. to detect | 5. to correct | 8. to replace |             |
| 3. to go     | 6. to get     | 9. to clean   |             |

### TASK 9.

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. F (To buy some bread and milk.) | 5. H (To find a good job more easily.) |
| 2. A (To see the Grand Canyon.)    | 6. B (To save some time.)              |
| 3. D (To buy a new dishwasher.)    | 7. E (To have some peace and quiet.)   |
| 4. C (To keep fit.)                | 8. G (To see the sunset.)              |

## 41. CHARLES DARWIN (1809 – 1882)

## TASK 1.

1. C                      2. F                      3. E                      4. A                      5. D

## TASK 2.

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. nineteenth / 19th                                       | 4. ship / boat / the <i>Beagle</i> |
| 2. medicine  | 5. animals and plants              |
| 3. simple(r) creatures /<br>jelly-like creatures / the sea | 6. evolution                       |

## TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |
|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. T | 3. F | 5. F | 7. F | 9. T  | 11. T | 13. T |
| 2. F | 4. T | 6. T | 8. F | 10. F | 12. F | 14. T |

## TASK 4.

- |                  |                  |                    |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. years ago     | 3. elder brother | 5. round the world |
| 2. living things | 4. main subject  | 6. study medicine  |

## TASK 5.

- |               |                          |                 |
|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. different  | 5. slowly                | 9. selection    |
| 2. mysterious | 6. information           | 10. development |
| 3. zoologist  | 7. scientific; scientist | 11. valuable    |
| 4. carefully  | 8. natural               | 12. effective   |

## TASK 6.

- |           |             |        |        |
|-----------|-------------|--------|--------|
| 1. of     | 5. with     | 9. in  | 13. of |
| 2. on; of | 6. in       | 10. of | 14. of |
| 3. in     | 7. at (for) | 11. of |        |
| 4. at     | 8. to       | 12. of |        |

## TASK 7.

- |            |         |              |        |
|------------|---------|--------------|--------|
| 1. collect | 4. make | 7. let       | 10. be |
| 2. watch   | 5. come | 8. introduce |        |
| 3. spend   | 6. wait | 9. make      |        |

**TASK 8.**

1. E (To collect minerals and insects.)
2. F (To watch him making chemical experiments.)
3. A (To study medicine.)
4. C (To make maps of the coastline.)
5. B (To collect more information.)
6. D (To introduce a new scientific theory.)

**TASK 8\***

1. To collect minerals and insects.
2. To watch him making chemical experiments.
3. To study medicine.
4. To make maps of the coastline.
5. To collect more information.
6. To introduce a new scientific theory.

**42. LEONARDO DA VINCI. MAN OF ART. MAN OF IDEAS.  
MAN OF INVENTIONS.**

**TASK 1.**

The car, the diving suit, the helicopter, high heels, the parachute, the robot, the machine gun.

**TASK 2.**

- |      |      |      |       |
|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 4. T | 7. F | 10. T |
| 2. F | 5. F | 8. T | 11. T |
| 3. T | 6. T | 9. F |       |

**TASK 3.**

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 3. C | 5. C | 7. B |
| 2. B | 4. A | 6. A |      |

**TASK 4.**

- |                           |               |                |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. inventor; invention(s) | 5. writing    | 9. painting    |
| 2. mathematician          | 6. different  | 10. absolutely |
| 3. scientific             | 7. calculator |                |
| 4. powerful               | 8. famous     |                |

**TASK 5.**

- |                      |                     |                       |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1-f small town       | 5-i powerful church | 9-c solar power       |
| 2-d normal direction | 6-g modern design   | 10-h high heels       |
| 3-k possible reason  | 7-b long pipes      | 11-e famous paintings |
| 4-a scientific ideas | 8-l special gloves  | 12-j sad people       |

**TASK 6.**

- |           |            |          |          |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 1. in     | 5. of      | 9. of    | 13. from |
| 2. at     | 6. in      | 10. in   | 14. of   |
| 3. at; of | 7. to      | 11. in   | 15. for  |
| 4. to     | 8. for; of | 12. into | 16. for  |

### 43. A GREAT LEADER

#### TASK 1.

1. 45 years.
2. He wanted a son / a boy.
3. 5 (French, Latin, Greek, Italian, English)
4. Theatre and music.
5. Because she ordered to execute 300 Protestants.
6. In 1558 / When Mary died.
7. They thought she needed a man to help her.
8. Robert Dudley.
9. Yes, she was. She was a good and smart leader, she had intelligent and loyal people to advise her, she organized her government well, she ended war with France and England became rich and powerful under her rule.
10. It was a good period for creating music, literature and art, and for making geographical discoveries.

#### TASK 2.

6, 8, 3, 9, 7, 1, 4, 5, 10, 2.

#### TASK 3.

- |      |      |      |      |       |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. F | 7. F | 9. T  |
| 2. T | 4. T | 6. F | 8. F | 10. T |

#### TASK 4.

- |                |                    |                |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. executed    | 6. Catholic        | 11. government |
| 2. foreign     | 7. prison          | 12. wars       |
| 3. interested  | 8. death           | 13. peace      |
| 4. half-sister | 9. became          |                |
| 5. religions   | 10. leader / queen |                |

#### TASK 5.

- |              |                    |                  |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. unhappy   | 5. leader; leading | 9. exceptionally |
| 2. marriage  | 6. powerful        | 10. successful   |
| 3. different | 7. exciting        |                  |
| 4. secretly  | 8. discovery       |                  |

**TASK 6.**

- |              |                      |               |
|--------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1. children  | 5. people; (persons) | 9. men        |
| 2. languages | 6. discoveries       | 10. countries |
| 3. centuries | 7. potatoes          |               |
| 4. actresses | 8. women             |               |

**TASK 7.**

- |       |       |       |            |        |
|-------|-------|-------|------------|--------|
| 1. at | 4. in | 7. to | 10. of     | 13. in |
| 2. in | 5. in | 8. in | 11. around | 14. in |
| 3. in | 6. of | 9. of | 12. to     |        |

**TASK 8.**

- |                       |                           |                      |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. queen of England   | 4. smart leader           | 7. to invade England |
| 2. foreign languages  | 5. to organize government | 8. Golden Age        |
| 3. to earn a nickname | 6. to become rich         | 9. leading country   |

**44. A DANGEROUS JOB**

**TASK 1.**

- |      |      |      |      |       |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. F | 3. F | 5. T | 7. T | 9. F  |
| 2. T | 4. F | 6. F | 8. T | 10. F |

**TASK 2.**

1. He's a stuntman.
2. He's fallen out of planes and trains. He's jumped off high buildings and cliffs. He's jumped off London Bridge with his clothes on fire. He's had a fight on the roof of a cable car. He's crashed cars and motorbikes.
3. They were on fire.
4. He had a fight.
5. More than one / a hundred.
6. No, you (I / we) haven't.
7. Yes, he has.
8. A horse fell on him and broke his leg.
9. No, he doesn't.
10. No, he hasn't.

**TASK 3.**

- |                 |              |               |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. famous       | 5. been      | 9. leg        |
| 2. perfect      | 6. several   | 10. perform   |
| 3. participated | 7. dangerous | 11. realistic |
| 4. hundred      | 8. accident  | 12. off       |

**TASK 4.**

- |                |            |            |
|----------------|------------|------------|
| 1. twice       | 3. several | 5. scared  |
| 2. participate | 4. famous  | 6. perfect |

**TASK 5.**

- |           |              |             |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. above  | 3. worst     | 5. stop     |
| 2. famous | 4. difficult | 6. fall off |

**TASK 6.**

- |                |                      |                 |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 1. dangerous   | 4. boxing            | 7. exciting     |
| 2. building(s) | 5. famous            | 8. performer(s) |
| 3. driver      | 6. really; realistic | 9. usually      |

**TASK 7.**

- |        |           |       |         |        |
|--------|-----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1. off | 3. on; of | 5. in | 7. over | 9. on  |
| 2. on  | 4. above  | 6. on | 8. in   | 10. on |

**TASK 8.**

- |               |                     |               |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. has jumped | 4. performed        | 7. hasn't had |
| 2. was        | 5. has participated | 8. has been   |
| 3. was        | 6. had              |               |

**TASK 9.**

- |                |               |                  |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. has fallen  | 5. have seen  | 9. haven't heard |
| 2. has jumped  | 6. hasn't had | 10. has met      |
| 3. has had     | 7. has been   |                  |
| 4. has crashed | 8. has taken  |                  |



45. ANDREA BOCELLI

TASK 1.

1. Andrea Bocelli is an Italian opera tenor and multi-instrumentalist.
2. Bocelli has sold over 75 million records worldwide.
3. His first album is one of the best-selling albums of all time.
4. He became blind when he was 12 years old. / He was diagnosed with glaucoma when he was only 5 months old.
5. ✓
6. ✓
7. When he was 7, he copied / tried to copy the great singers of the time.
8. ✓
9. He has enjoyed horseback riding for the most of his life.
10. Bocelli doesn't want to retire although he is over 60. / Bocelli is over 60, but he has no wish to slow down. / Bocelli has no wish to retire although he is over 60.

TASK 2.

- |                |                    |             |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|
| 1. opera       | 5. music festivals | 9. blind    |
| 2. albums      | 6. grew            | 10. singing |
| 3. instruments | 7. lessons         | 11. heard   |
| 4. concerts    | 8. playing         | 12. woke up |

TASK 3.

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. (From) Italy / Tuscany.                                      | 6. (The) great singers.           |
| 2. He became (completely) blind.                                | 7. To earn money.                 |
| 3. Piano.   | 8. Pavarotti.                     |
| 4. (On) a (family) farm. / (In) a small village. / (In)Tuscany. | 9. Horseback riding and football. |
| 5. Farm machinery and wine.                                     | 10. Yes, he has.                  |

TASK 4.

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. talent and charisma | 4. pop and classical |
| 2. glory and success   | 5. king and queen    |
| 3. passion for music   | 6. music of silence  |

TASK 5.

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. classical music  | 5. music festival   |
| 2. farm machinery   | 6. concert hall     |
| 3. secondary school | 7. horseback riding |
| 4. piano bar        | 8. football club    |

**TASK 6.**

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. beautiful       | 7. international |
| 2. blindness       | 8. machinery     |
| 3. impossible      | 9. famous        |
| 4. instrumentalist | 10. completely   |
| 5. classical       | 11. competition  |
| 6. performer       | 12. lawyer       |

**TASK 7.**

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. beautifully | 4. completely  |
| 2. successful  | 5. competition |
| 3. performer   | 6. lawyer      |

**TASK 8.**

1. How many solo studio albums has Bocelli / he recorded?
2. When was Bocelli / he born?
3. Where did Bocelli / he grow up?
4. What was Bocelli / he able to recognize by age 7?
5. When did Bocelli / he win his first song competition?
6. What did Bocelli / he study at the University of Pisa?
7. Where has Bocelli / he sung?
8. Who has Bocelli / he worked with?
9. What has Bocelli / he enjoyed for the most of his life?
10. What has Bocelli / he just published?

## REFERENCES

1. *An Olympic blog*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-05]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/reading/olympic-blog>
2. *Andrea Bocelli*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrea\\_Bocelli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrea_Bocelli)
3. *Adventure travel*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-05]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/reading/adventure-travel>
4. *Basic Training*. [žiūrėta 2018-03-05]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://www.goarmy.com>
5. *Charles Darwin*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-14]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://lingualeo.com/tr/jungle/51-easy-reading-texts-for-beginners-elementary-level-418387#/page/3>
6. *Charles Darwin*. [žiūrėta 2019-11-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://eng.wikipedia.org>
7. *Disneyland Quotes*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-10]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.goodreads.com/quotes/tag/disneyland>
8. Dooley, J. (2018). *New Enterprise AI Students' Book*. Newbury: Express Publishing.
9. *Easter*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-07]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.abcteach.com>
10. *Elizabeth I*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elizabeth\\_I\\_of\\_England](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elizabeth_I_of_England)
11. Elsworth, S. (1999). *Go! Students' Book 2*. Longman.
12. Elsworth, S., Rose, J. (1997). *Go! Students' Book 3*. Essex: Longman.
13. Elsworth, S., Rose, J. (1999). *Go! Students' Book 2*. Pearson Longman.
14. *ESL Travel Reading*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-22]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.excellentesl4u.com>
15. Evans, V., Dooley, J. (1999). *Enterprise Elementary 2. Coursebook*. Express Publishing.
16. Falla, T. (2017). *"Solutions" Pre-Intermediate*. Oxford University Press.
17. *Famous People*. [žiūrėta 2021-04-12]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com>
18. *Food Around the World*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-04]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.busyteacher.org](http://www.busyteacher.org)
19. *France*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://simple.wikipedia.org/wiki/France>
20. *France*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/France>
21. *Greenland*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-21]. Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/php\\_files/crtn.reading.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/php_files/crtn.reading.php)
22. Hastings, B., McKinlay, S. (2017). *Wider World*. Pearson Education Limited.
23. Haywood, K. (2017). *Insight Elementary Workbook*. Oxford University Press.
24. *How Military Camouflage Works*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-31]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://science.howstuffworks.com/military-camouflage1.htm>
25. *Interview: Andrea Bocelli*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.readersdigest.co.uk/culture/music/interview-andrea-bocelli>
26. *Italy*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Italy>
27. *Įveik anglų kalbą kartu su Kimberly*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-28]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://anglu24.lt>; <http://manoanglu.lt>

28. *Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-19]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://peoplepill.com/people/joe-powell-5>
29. *Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://brothers-ink.com/2015/09/joe-powell-and-the-man-who-would-be-king/>
30. *Joe Powell*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joe\\_Powell\\_\(stuntman\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joe_Powell_(stuntman))
31. Kay, S., (2016). *FOCUS Student Book 2*. Pearson.
32. Kay, S., Jones V., Brayshaw D. (2016). *Focus 3. Students' Book*. Pearson.
33. Lathom-Koening, C., Oxenden, C. (2016). *English File Elementary Student's Book* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). Oxford University Press.
34. Lebeau I., Rees, G. (2013). *Language Leader*. Coursebook. Pearson.
35. Lebeau, I., Rees, G. (2008). *Language Leader. Workbook. Pre-Intermediate*. Pearson.
36. *Leisure Activities*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-29]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com>
37. *Leonardo da Vinci*. [žiūrėta 2019-11-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <http://www.englishforeveryone.org/PDFs/Informational%20Passages%20RC%20-%20Leonardo;>
38. Macmillan Factual Readers. (2012). *Seasons*. Macmillan
39. *Military Uniforms And The Law Of War*. (2004). [žiūrėta 2018-05-31]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/irrc\\_853\\_pfaner.pdf](https://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/irrc_853_pfaner.pdf)
40. *My Daily Routine*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-30]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.alltopics.com](http://www.alltopics.com)
41. *My Job Is Special!* [žiūrėta 2018-06-11]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.allthingstopics.com>
42. *Night And Day Around The Milky Way*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-10]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://ru4.ilovetranslation.com>
43. *Ocean currents*. [žiūrėta 2021-04-20]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://seos-project.eu/oceancurrents/oceancurrents-c01-p02.html>
44. Pažūsis, L. (1998). *Anglų kalbos skaitiniai*. Kaunas: Šviesa.
45. Reilly, P., Uminska, M. (2012). *Real Life Pre-Intermediate Workbook*. Pearson Longman.
46. Reilly, P., Uminska, M. (2012). *Real Life Intermediate Workbook*. Pearson Longman.
47. *Robots*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-05]. Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading-robots.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading-robots.php)
48. *Seasons and Weather*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-15]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets>
49. *Sheila's Hobby*. [žiūrėta 2017-01-08]. Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading.php)
50. *Simple Life*. [žiūrėta 2018-06-11]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.macmillanenglish.com/hotspot](http://www.macmillanenglish.com/hotspot)
51. Soars, J., Soars, L. (2015). *New Headway Pre-Intermediate Student's Book* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
52. *Summer*. [žiūrėta 2017-06-07]. Prieiga per internetą: [http://www.myenglishpages.com/site\\_php\\_files/reading-summer.php](http://www.myenglishpages.com/site_php_files/reading-summer.php)
53. *Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-25]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wikitravel.org/en/Switzerland>;
54. *Switzerland*. [žiūrėta 2018-04-26]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.roughguides.com/>

## REFERENCES

---

destinations/europe/switzerland/

55. *The Music of Silence*. [žiūrėta 2021-05-20]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/6168.The\\_Music\\_of\\_Silence](https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/6168.The_Music_of_Silence)

56. *Top 10 Inspirational Success Stories to Keep You Striving For Your Dreams*. [žiūrėta 2021-04-12]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://thestrive.co/inspirational-success-stories>

57. *United States*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United\\_States](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States)

58. *United States*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-08]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.britannica.com/place/United-States>

59. *Walt Disney American Film Producer by Bosley Crowther*. [žiūrėta 2018-05-10]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Walt-Disney>

60. *What are French people really like?* [žiūrėta 2018-05-04]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://www.quora.com/What-are-French-people-really-like>

61. *Where do you live?* [žiūrėta 2018-05-31]. Prieiga per internetą: [www.alltopics.com](http://www.alltopics.com)

62. *Why do some People Wear Uniforms?* [žiūrėta 2018-05-26]. Prieiga per internetą: <https://wonderopolis.org/wonder/why-do-some-people-wear-uniforms>

63. Wildman, J. (2009). *Matrix. Foundation Student's Book*. Oxford.

64. Wyatt, R., M. Duckworth, M., Gude, K. (1999). *Countdown to First Certificate*. Oxford University Press.











GENERAL JONAS ŽEMAITIS  
MILITARY ACADEMY OF LITHUANIA

Editor in Chief  
RASA GUDŽIUVIENĖ

**READING FOR THE  
FIRST LEVEL  
STUDENTS**

**WITH SUPPLEMENTARY GRAMMAR  
AND  
VOCABULARY TASKS**

Published by General Jonas Žemaitis Military Academy of Lithuania,  
Šilo str. 5A, LT-10322 Vilnius

Signed for printing: 2022-. Circulation copies. Order No. GL-  
Printed at the Military Cartography Centre of the Lithuanian Armed  
Forces, Muitinės str. 4, Domeikava, LT-54359 Kaunas district

ISBN (print)  
ISBN (online)